

BESSEMER CITY



CONTRACT PROPOSAL

WBS ELEMENT: 33779.5.1 COUNTY: Gaston

TYPE OF WORK & LOCATION: Realign Mickley Avenue and Replace Bridge No. 165 over Norfolk Southern Railroad

BID OPENING: October 24, 2012

DATE OF AVAILABILITY: November 19, 2012

COMPLETION DATE: February 26, 2014

TIP & FA NUMBERS: TIP#B-4575 FA#BRZ-1202(1)

NOTICE:

ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS \$30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA.

NAME OF BIDDER

N.C. CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE NUMBER

ADDRESS OF BIDDER

*****DO NOT SEPARATE THE BID SHEET FROM THE PROPOSAL!*****

RETURN BIDS TO:

Mr. Kevin Krouse
Bessemer City
132 West Virginia Avenue
Bessemer City, NC 28016

Table of Contents

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	4
GENERAL.....	5
MANDATORY PRE-BID CONFERENCE.....	5
NCDOT STANDARD NOTES.....	6
AUTHORITY OF THE ENGINEER	7
MATERIALS AND TESTING	7
BASIS OF PAYMENT AND CLAIMS	8
SUPERVISION BY CONTRACTOR.....	8
CONTRACT PAYMENT AND PERFORMANCE BOND.....	8
NOTIFICATION OF OPERATIONS.....	9
PROGRESS SCHEDULE.....	9
LIABILITY INSURANCE.....	10
LEGAL RESPONSIBILITIES	11
LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO PUBLIC	12
SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT	12
DEFAULT OF CONTRACT	12
EXTENSION OF CONTRACT TIME.....	12
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION HOTLINE.....	12
DOMESTIC STEEL AND IRON PRODUCTS (Buy America).....	13
GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS	13
CERTIFICATION FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS.....	14
TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE.....	14
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DIVISIONS AND MUNICIPALITIES).....	15
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION.....	27
PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE.....	32
EMPLOYMENT	33
AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS.....	34
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY	34
MINIMUM WAGES.....	36
AWARD OF CONTRACT	37
ON-THE-JOB TRAINING.....	37
SPECIAL PROVISIONS--ROADWAY	41
CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES.....	41
UTILITY CONFLICTS	41
COORDINATION WITH DUKE ENERGY	41
GRADING.....	41
DRIVEWAYS AND PRIVATE PROPERTY	42
DENSITY TEST.....	42
INCIDENTAL STONE.....	43
REMOVAL OF EXISTING PAVEMENT.....	43
SHOULDER AND FILL SLOPE MATERIAL.....	43
EMBANKMENTS	44
CLEARING AND GRUBBING – METHOD II	44
BRIDGE APPROACH FILLS.....	44
PIPE INSTALLATION AND PIPE CULVERTS	47
ASPHALT PAVEMENTS - SUPERPAVE	54

ASPHALT PAVEMENTS - WARM MIX ASPHALT SUPERPAVE.....	69
PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	71
TRAFFIC CONTROL.....	71
GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350	71
TRENCHING FOR BASE COURSE.....	73
MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	73
EROSION CONTROL	73
PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT.....	74
TEMPORARY SILT CHECK TYPE 'A'	75
TEMPORARY SILT CHECK TYPE 'B'	75
ROCK INLET SEDIMENT TRAP – TYPE 'C'	76
SEEDING AND MULCHING	76
12" DIP WATER LINE, PRESSURE CLASS 350.....	78
6" DIP WATER LINE, PRESSURE CLASS 350.....	78
TEMPORARY 6" WATER LINE.....	79
6" SLEEVE.....	80
20" STEEL ENCASMENT PIPE (0.250" Thick).....	80
DUCTILE IRON RESTRAINED JOINT FITTINGS	81
ABANDON EXISTING WATER LINES AND APPURTENANCES	81
CONCRETE BLOCKING.....	82
SPECIAL PROVISIONS--BRIDGE	83
ADHESIVELY ANCHORED ANCHOR BOLTS OR DOWELS	83
CRANE SAFETY.....	84
CURING CONCRETE	84
DIRECT TENSION INDICATORS.....	85
FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK.....	86
FORMS FOR CONCRETE BRIDGE DECKS	90
GROUT FOR STRUCTURES	90
HIGH STRENGTH BOLTS	92
PILES.....	92
PLACING LOAD ON STRUCTURE MEMBERS	103
SHIPPING STRUCTURAL STEEL MEMBERS.....	103
SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS.....	104
CHAIN LINK FENCE FOR RAILROAD PROTECTION.....	109
SPECIAL PROVISIONS--NORFOLK SOUTHERN	110
STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS	162
ERRATA	162
PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES	165
MINORITY AND FEMALE EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS.....	166
SUBMISSION OF RECORDS - FEDERAL-AID PROJECTS	168
REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL - AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS	168
EXECUTION OF BID.....	187
DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION.....	188
LISTING OF DBE SUBCONTRACTORS	190
CONTRACT ITEMS.....	191

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

PLEASE READ ALL INSTRUCTIONS CAREFULLY BEFORE PREPARING AND SUBMITTING YOUR BID.

All bids shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with the following requirements. Failure to comply with any requirement shall cause the bid to be considered irregular and may be grounds for rejection of the bid.

1. The bid sheet furnished by Bessemer City with the proposal shall be used and shall not be altered in any manner. **DO NOT SEPARATE THE BID SHEET FROM THE PROPOSAL!**
2. All entries on the bid sheet, including signatures, shall be written in ink.
3. The Bidder shall submit a unit price for every item on the bid form. The unit prices for the various contract items shall be written in figures.
4. An amount bid shall be entered on the bid sheet for every item. The amount bid for each item shall be determined by multiplying each unit bid by the quantity for that item, and shall be written in figures in the "Amount Bid" column of the sheet.
5. The total amount bid shall be written in figures in the proper place on the bid sheet. The total amount shall be determined by adding the amounts bid for each item.
6. Changes in any entry shall be made by marking through the entry in ink and making the correct entry adjacent thereto in ink. A representative of the Bidder shall initial the change in ink.
7. The bid shall be properly executed. All bids shall show the following information:
 - a. Name of individual, firm, corporation, partnership, or joint venture submitting bid.
 - b. Name of individual or representative submitting bid and position or title.
 - c. Name, signature, and position or title of witness.
 - d. Federal Identification Number
 - e. Contractor's License Number
8. Bids submitted by corporations shall bear the seal of the corporation.
9. The bid shall not contain any unauthorized additions, deletions, or conditional bids.
10. The bidder shall not add any provision reserving the right to accept or reject an award, or to enter into a contract pursuant to an award.
11. A bid bond or deposit is not required when submitting a bid for this project.
12. **A MANDATORY PRE-BID MEETING will be held at the Bessemer City Hall Council Chambers located at 132 W. Virginia Avenue, Bessemer City, NC 28016 on Thursday, October 9, 2012 at 2:00 P.M.**
13. **THE PROPOSAL WITH THE BID SHEET STILL ATTACHED SHALL BE PLACED IN A SEALED ENVELOPE AND SHALL HAVE BEEN DELIVERED TO AND RECEIVED IN THE BESSEMER CITY HALL COUNCIL CHAMBERS AT 132 W. VIRGINIA AVENUE, BESSEMER CITY, NC 28016 BY 2:00 P.M. ON Wednesday, October 24, 2012.**
14. If delivered by mail, the sealed envelope shall be addressed as follows:

**Mr. Kevin Krouse
Bessemer City
132 West Virginia Avenue
Bessemer City, NC 28016**

15. The sealed bid must display the following statement on the bottom left-hand corner of the sealed envelope:
**QUOTATION FOR WORK ORDER NUMBER WBS# 33779.5.1 TO BE OPENED
Wednesday, October 24, 2012.**

The award of the contract, if it is awarded, will be made to the lowest responsible Bidder in accordance with Section 102 of the 2006 NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures. The lowest responsible Bidder will be notified that his bid has been accepted and that he has been awarded the contract. Bessemer City reserves the right to reject all bids.

CONTRACT STANDARD PROVISIONS

GENERAL

This contract is for the Realignment of Mickley Avenue and replacement of Bridge No. 165 over Norfolk Southern Railroad.

References to the “Department” shall be replaced with “Bessemer City” unless otherwise noted in the contract documents.

All work and materials shall be in accordance with the provisions of the General Guidelines of this contract, the Project Special Provisions, the North Carolina Department of Transportation 2006 Standard Specification for Roads and Structures, the North Carolina Department of Transportation Roadway Standards Drawings, and the current edition of the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD).

The Contractor shall keep himself fully informed of all Federal, State and local laws, ordinances, and regulations, and shall comply with the provisions of Section 107 of the Standard Specifications.

MANDATORY PRE-BID CONFERENCE

Because of the unusual nature of work involved; and in order for all prospective bidders to have an extensive knowledge of the project, all prospective bidders shall attend a mandatory pre-bid conference on Thursday, October 9, 2012, at 2:00 PM at:

**Bessemer City Hall Council Chambers
132 W. Virginia Avenue
Bessemer City, NC 28016**

The pre-bid conference will include a thorough discussion of the plans, contract pay items, special provisions, etc.

Only bidders who have attended and properly registered at the above scheduled pre-bid conference will be considered prequalified to bid on this project. A bid received from a bidder who has not attended and properly registered at the above scheduled pre-bid conference will not be considered for award.

Attendance at the pre-bid conference will not meet the requirements of proper registration unless the individual attending has registered at the pre-bid conference in accordance with the following:

1. The individual has signed his name on the official roster no later than thirty (30) minutes after the beginning of the conference.
2. The individual has written in the name and address of the company he or she represents.
3. Only one company has been shown as being represented by the individual attending.
4. The individual attending is an officer or permanent employee of the company they are representing.

Attendance at any prior pre-bid conference will not meet the requirement of this provision.

NCDOT STANDARD NOTES

- A. NCDOT Standard Specifications – The January 2006 North Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, herein referred to as the ‘Standard Specifications’, shall apply to all portions of this project except as may be modified by this document.
- B. Bidder Prequalification - Bidders are required to be prequalified with NCDOT for their specific discipline. Contractors wishing to become prequalified may obtain information through the NCDOT website at: <http://www.ncdot.gov/business/>.
- C. Disadvantaged Business Enterprise References - Since this is a Federal-aid project with DBE participation, only those requirements and goals set forth by NCDOT Goal Setting Committee are applicable. References to any municipal requirements or to N.C. General Statute 143-128.2 shall not apply to this project. Refer to Special Provision SP1 G62.
- D. Award of Contract - The contract will be awarded to the lowest responsible, responsive bidder. Alternate items will not be considered in determining the low bidder and will only be evaluated after the award of the contract is made.
- E. Contractor Licensing – On all Federal-aid contracts, non-licensed contractors are permitted to submit bids, however, they must be licensed prior to performing any work. They are permitted 60 days, after bid opening, to become licensed by the North Carolina Licensing Board. If they fail to do so within 60 days, their bid will be considered non-responsive and will be rejected. If the successful bidder does not hold the proper license to perform any plumbing, heating, air conditioning, or electrical work in this contract, he will be required to sublet such work to a contractor properly licensed in accordance with *Article 2 of Chapter 87 of the General Statutes* (licensing of heating, plumbing, and air conditioning contractors) and *Article 4 of Chapter 87 of the General Statutes* (licensing of electrical contractors).
- F. Bonds - Please note that all Bid Bonds, Payment Bonds, and Performance Bonds required for this project, shall be those found on the NCDOT website. The Bid Bond forms, designated as MISC 5, and the Payment and Performance Bonds, listed as MISC 6M, are located at:
<http://www.ncdot.org/doh/preconstruct/ps/contracts/sp/2006sp/municipal.html>
- G. Liability Insurance – In addition to any insurance requirements as may be required by the municipality, the Contractor is obligated to comply with Article 107-15 of the *Standard Specifications* including the dollar limits set forth.
- H. Buy America – This project shall be governed by the Buy America requirements, for the use of domestic steel and iron products, as outlined in the *Standard Specifications*.
- I. Proprietary Items - When a proprietary (brand name) product, whether material, equipment or procedure, are specified in the plans or specifications, they are used only to denote the style, type, character, and quality desired of the product. They do not restrict the bidder from proposing other brands, makes, or manufacturers, which are determined to be of equal quality. Approval or disapproval of those products will be made by the Engineer prior to beginning the work as to which product(s) or material(s) are acceptable for use.

J. Retainage by Municipalities – This municipality will not retain any amount or percentage from progress payments or final estimates due contractors on federally funded projects.

Retainage by Contractors – Contractors are NOT permitted to retain any amount or percentage from monies due their subcontractors or material suppliers on federally funded projects except as permitted by Subarticle 109-4(B) of the *Standard Specifications*.

K. Traffic Control –The requirements of the *Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) – FHWA*, as amended by the *NCDOT Supplement to MUTCD*, shall apply. Traffic Control, both vehicular and pedestrian, shall be maintained throughout the project as required by these specifications as modified by the project plans or special provisions.

AUTHORITY OF THE ENGINEER

The Engineer for this project is to be determined.

The Engineer will decide all questions which may arise as to the quality and acceptability of work performed and as to the rate of progress of the work; all questions which may arise as to the interpretation of the contract; and all questions as to the acceptable fulfillment of the contract on the part of the Contractor. His decision shall be final and he shall have executive authority to enforce and make effective such decisions and orders as the Contractor fails to carry out promptly.

The Contractor will be required to obtain written approval from the Engineer for any subcontract work performed on this project prior to the subcontracted work being performed in accordance with Article 108-6 of the 2006 NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

MATERIALS AND TESTING

The Engineer reserves the right to perform all sampling and testing in accordance with Section 106 of the Standard Specifications and the Department's "Materials and Tests Manual." However the Engineer may reduce the frequency of sampling and testing where he deems it appropriate for the project under construction.

All steel products which are permanently incorporated into this project shall be domestically produced. The Contractor shall furnish a notarized certification certifying that steel products conform to this requirement.

The Contractor shall furnish the applicable certifications and documentation for all materials as required by the Standard Specifications. Material which is not properly certified will not be accepted.

Delivery tickets for all material paid by weight, shall be furnished in accordance with Section 106-7 of the Standard Specifications and shall include the following information:

1. NCDOT Work Order Number
2. Date
3. Time issued
4. Type of material
5. Gross weight
6. Tare weight
7. Net weight of material

8. Plant location
9. Truck number
10. Contractor's name
11. Public weighmaster's stamp or number
12. Public weighmaster's signature or initials in ink
13. Job mix formula number

BASIS OF PAYMENT AND CLAIMS

The quantity of unit or lump sum prices and payment will be full compensation for all work, including, but not limited to supervision, labor, transportation, fuels, lubricants, repair parts, equipment, machinery and tools, materials necessary for the prosecution and completion of the work. The quantities contained herein are estimated only and the quantity to be paid for shall be the actual quantities which were used on the project.

Payment to the Contractor will be made only for the actual quantities of the various items that are completed and accepted in accordance with the terms of the contract. Unless otherwise specified, all contract pay items will be produced, placed and paid in accordance with the Standard Specifications. In no case will the total amount paid to the contractor exceed the total contract quote by more than ten percent without prior written request from the Division Engineer to Fiscal Section.

SUPERVISION BY CONTRACTOR

At all times during the life of the project the Contractor shall provide one permanent employee who shall have the authority and capability for overall responsibility of the project and who shall be personally available at the work site within 24 hours notice. Such employee shall be fully authorized to conduct all business with the subcontractors, to negotiate and execute all supplemental agreements, and to execute the orders or directions of the Engineer.

At all times that work is actually being performed, the Contractor shall have present on the project one competent individual who is authorized to act in a supervisory capacity over all work on the project, including work subcontracted. The individual who has been so authorized shall be experienced in the type of work being performed and shall be fully capable of managing, directing, and coordinating the work; of reading and thoroughly understanding the contract, and plans; and receiving and carrying out directions from the Engineer or his authorized representatives. He shall be an employee of the Contractor unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor may, at his option, designate one employee to meet the requirements of both positions. However, whenever the designated employee is absent from the work site, an authorized individual qualified to act in a supervisory capacity on the project shall be present.

CONTRACT PAYMENT AND PERFORMANCE BOND

The successful bidder will be required to execute both a payment bond and a performance bond for a contract of \$300,000 or more. The successful bidder, within 14 calendar days after the notice of award is received by him, shall provide Bessemer City with a contract payment bond and a contract performance bond each in an amount equal to 100 percent of the amount of the contract. All bonds

shall be on the State bond forms which will can be located @ WWW.NCDOT.org. The corporate surety furnishing the bonds shall be authorized to do business in the State. The successful bidder's failure to file acceptable bonds within 14 calendar days after the notice of award is received by him shall be just cause for rescinding the award of the contract.

NOTIFICATION OF OPERATIONS

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 48 hours in advance of beginning work on this project. The Contractor shall give the Engineer sufficient notice of all operations for any sampling, inspection or acceptance testing required.

PROGRESS SCHEDULE

(12-18-07)

SP1 G70

Revise the *2006 Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-72, Article 108-2 Progress Schedule, delete in its entirety and replace with the following:

The Contractor shall prepare and submit for review and approval a schedule of proposed working progress. This schedule shall be submitted on forms supplied by the Engineer or in a format that is approved by the Engineer. A detailed Critical Path Method (CPM) schedule shall not be submitted to replace the progress schedule details required below.

The proposed progress schedule shall be submitted no later than 7 days prior to the date of the project preconstruction conference and shall be approved before any payments will be processed for the project.

When the Engineer has extended the completion date or if the project overrun is anticipated to exceed 5%, the Contractor may submit a revised progress schedule to the Engineer for review and approval. If plan revisions are anticipated to change the sequence of operations in such a manner as will affect the progress but not the completion date, then the Contractor may submit a revised progress schedule for review and approval but the completion date shall remain unchanged.

The proposed progress schedule shall contain the following items:

- (A) A time scale diagram with major work activities and milestone dates clearly labeled.
- (B) A cash curve corresponding to the milestones and work activities established above.
- (C) A written narrative that explains the sequence of work, the controlling operation(s), intermediate completion dates, milestones, project phasing, anticipated work schedule, and estimated resources. In addition, explain how permit requirements, submittal tracking, and coordination with subcontractors, utility companies and other entities will be performed.

Major work activities are defined as components comprising more than 5% of the total project cost or occupying more than 10% of total contract time and shall include, if applicable, the following:

- Clearing and grubbing
- Grading
- Drainage
- Soil stabilization
- Aggregate base course
- Pavement
- Culverts
- Bridges (including removal)
- Signals, ITS, and lighting
- Overhead signs

Major Milestones are derived from the project construction phasing and shall include, if applicable, the following:

- Start of construction
- Intermediate completion dates or times
- Seasonal limitation/observation periods/moratoriums
- Traffic shifts
- Beginning and end of each traffic control phase or work area
- Road openings

LIABILITY INSURANCE

(11-18-08)

SP1 G80

Page 1-68, Article 107-16 is amended to include the following as the first, second, third and fourth paragraphs:

The Contractor shall be liable for any losses resulting from a breach of the terms of this contract. The Contractor shall be liable for any losses due to the negligence or willful misconduct of its agents, assigns and employees including any sub-contractors which causes damage to others for which the Department is found liable under the Torts Claims Act, or in the General Courts of Justice, provided the Department provides prompt notice to the Contractor and that the Contractor has an opportunity to defend against such claims. The Contractor shall not be responsible for punitive damages.

The Contractor shall at its sole cost and expense obtain and furnish to the Department an original standard ACORD form certificate of insurance evidencing commercial general liability with a limit for bodily injury and property damage in the amount of **\$5,000,000.00** per occurrence and general aggregate, covering the Contractor from claims or damages for bodily injury, personal injury, or for property damages which may arise from operating under the contract by the employees and agents of the Contractor. The required limit of insurance may be obtained by a single general liability policy or the combination of a general liability and excess liability or umbrella policy. The State of North Carolina shall be named as an additional insured on this commercial general liability policy. The policy may contain the following language as relates to the State as an additional insured: "This insurance with respect to the additional insured applies only to the extent that the additional insured is held liable for your or your agent's acts or omissions arising out of and in the course of operations performed for the additional insured."

The Contractor shall maintain all legally required insurance coverage, including without limitation, worker's compensation and vehicle liability, in the amounts required by law. Providing and

maintaining adequate insurance coverage is a material obligation of the contractor and is of the essence of this contract. All such insurance shall meet all laws of the State of North Carolina. Such insurance coverage shall be obtained from companies that are authorized to provide such coverage and that are authorized by the Commissioner of Insurance to do business in North Carolina. The Contractor shall at all times comply with the terms of such insurance policies.

Upon execution of the contract, provide evidence of the above insurance requirements to the Engineer.

LEGAL RESPONSIBILITIES

The contractor/subcontractor shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless Bessemer City, its officers and employees from any claim, demand, suit, liability, judgment and expensed (including attorney's fees and other costs of litigation) arising out of or relating to injury, disease, or death of persons or damage to or loss of property resulting from or in connection with the negligent performance of this contract by the contractor, its agents, employees, and subcontractors or any one for whom the contractor/subcontractor may be responsible. The obligations, indemnities and liabilities assumed by the contractor/subcontractor under this paragraph shall not extend to any liability caused by the negligence of Bessemer City or its employees. The contractor/subcontractor's liability shall not be limited by any provisions or limits of insurance set forth in the contract.

The contractor/subcontractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Bessemer Cit from any claim, demand, suit, liability, judgment, and expense involving damage or loss to the contractor/subcontractor's equipment (including vandalism, theft, fire and acts of God) arising out of or relating to work performed under this agreement. The obligations, indemnities and liabilities assumed by the contractor/subcontractor under this paragraph shall not extend to any liability caused by the negligence of Bessemer City or its employees. The contractor/subcontractor's liability shall not be limited by any provisions or limits of insurance set forth in this contract.

The contractor/subcontractor further agrees to indemnify Bessemer City for any damages to the roadway, highway signs, highway equipment and other property owned or in possession of Bessemer City, brought about by reason of the negligent operation of the leased equipment. The contractor/ subcontractor further agrees to indemnify and save harmless Bessemer City, its officers and employees from any claims or amounts recovered by any of the contractor/subcontractor's employees under the **Workers' Compensation Act**.

Pursuant to N.C.G.S. § 97-19, all contractors/subcontractors are required to show proof of coverage issued by a workers' compensation insurance carrier, or a certificate of compliance issued by the Department of Insurance for self-insured contractor/subcontractor's stating that it has complied with N.C.G.S. § 97-93 irrespective of whether contractor/subcontractor's have regularly in service fewer than three employees in the same business within the State of North Carolina, and contractor/subcontractors shall be hereinafter liable under the Workers' Compensation Act for payment of compensation and other benefits to its employees for any injury or death due to an occupational disease or injury-by-accident arising out of and in the course and scope of performance of the work insured by the contractor or subcontractor.

LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO PUBLIC

(12-19-06)(Rev 3-16-10)

SP1 G151

Revise the *2006 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-60, 107-2 Assignment of Claims Void, replace the reference from *G.S. 143-3.3* to ***G.S. 143B-426.40A***.

Page 1-69, 107-18 Contractor's Responsibility for Work, in the first paragraph, last sentence, replace the word *legally* with the word ***contractually***.

SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT

The Contractor shall not sublet, sell, transfer, assign or otherwise dispose of this contract or any portion thereof; or his right, title, or interest therein; without written consent of the Engineer. Subletting of this contract or any portion of the contract shall conform to the requirements of Article of 108-6 of the Standard Specifications.

DEFAULT OF CONTRACT

Bessemer City shall have the right to declare a default of contract for breach by the Contractor of any material term or condition of the contract. Default of contract shall be in accordance with the terms, conditions, and procedures of Article 108-9 of the Standard Specifications.

EXTENSION OF CONTRACT TIME

Failure on the part of the Contractor to furnish bonds or certifications, or to satisfy preliminary requirements necessary to issue the purchase order will not constitute grounds for extension of the contract time. If the Contractor has fulfilled all preliminary requirements for the issuance of a purchase order, and the purchase order authorization is not available by the date of availability, the Contractor shall be granted an extension equal to the number of calendar days the purchase order authorization is delayed after the date of availability.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION HOTLINE

(11-22-94)

SP1 G100

To report bid rigging activities call: **1-800-424-9071**

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) operates the above toll-free *hotline* Monday through Friday, 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. eastern time. Anyone with knowledge of possible bid rigging, bidder collusion, or other fraudulent activities should use the *hotline* to report such activities.

The *hotline* is part of the DOT's continuing effort to identify and investigate highway construction contract fraud and abuse is operated under the direction of the DOT Inspector General. All information will be treated confidentially and caller anonymity will be respected.

DOMESTIC STEEL AND IRON PRODUCTS (Buy America)

SP1 G97

All steel and iron products which are permanently incorporated into this project shall be produced in the United States except minimal amounts of foreign steel and iron products may be used provided the combined project cost of the bid items involved does not exceed one-tenth of one percent (0.1 percent) of the total amount bid for the entire project or \$2,500.00, whichever is greater. This minimal amount of foreign produced steel and iron products permitted for use by this Special Provision is not applicable to fasteners. Domestically produced fasteners are required for this project.

All steel and iron products furnished as "domestic products" shall be melted, cast, formed, shaped, drawn, extruded, forged, fabricated, produced, or otherwise processed and manufactured in the United States. Raw materials including pig iron and processed pelletized and reduced iron ore used in manufacturing "domestic" steel products may be imported; however, all manufacturing processes to produce the products, including coatings, must occur in the United States.

Before each steel or iron product is incorporated into this project or included for partial payment on a monthly estimate, the Contractor shall furnish the Resident Engineer a notarized certification certifying that the product conforms to the above requirements of this Special Provision. The Resident Engineer will forward a copy of each certification to the Materials and Tests Unit.

Each purchase order issued by the Contractor or a subcontractor for steel and iron products to be permanently incorporated into this project shall contain in bold print a statement advising the supplier that all manufacturing processes to produce the steel or iron shall have occurred in the United States. The Contractor and all affected subcontractors shall maintain a separate file for steel products permanently incorporated into this project so that verification of the Contractor's efforts to purchase "domestic" steel and iron products can readily be verified by an authorized representative of the Department or the Federal Highway Administration.

GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS

(12-15-09)

RG 152

By Executive Order 24, issued by Governor Perdue, and *N.C. G.S. § 133-32*, it is unlawful for any vendor or contractor (i.e. architect, bidder, contractor, construction manager, design professional, engineer, landlord, offeror, seller, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor), to make gifts or to give favors to any State employee of the Governor’s Cabinet Agencies (i.e. Administration, Commerce, Correction, Crime Control and Public Safety, Cultural Resources, Environment and Natural Resources, Health and Human Services, Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention, Revenue, Transportation, and the Office of the Governor). This prohibition covers those vendors and contractors who:

- (1) have a contract with a governmental agency; or
- (2) have performed under such a contract within the past year; or
- (3) anticipate bidding on such a contract in the future.

For additional information regarding the specific requirements and exemptions, vendors and contractors are encouraged to review Executive Order 24 and *G.S. § 133-32*.

Executive Order 24 also encouraged and invited other State Agencies to implement the requirements and prohibitions of the Executive Order to their agencies. Vendors and contractors should contact other State Agencies to determine if those agencies have adopted Executive Order 24.

CERTIFICATION FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS

(3-21-90)

SP1 G85

The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

- (1) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- (2) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, *Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying*, in accordance with its instructions.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by *Section 1352, Title 31, U.S. Code*. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE

(7-15-03)

SP1 G145

- (A) The Contractor shall guarantee materials and workmanship against latent and patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve months following the date of final acceptance of the work for maintenance and shall replace such defective materials and workmanship without cost to Bessemer City. The Contractor will not be responsible for damage due to faulty design, normal wear and tear, for negligence on the part of Bessemer City, and/or for use in excess of the design.
- (B) Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's guarantee for any period in excess of twelve months, then the manufacturer's guarantee shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. Bessemer City's first remedy shall be through the manufacturer although the Contractor is responsible for invoking the warranted repair work with the manufacturer.

The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to the term of the manufacturer's guarantee. Bessemer City would be afforded the same warranty as provided by the Manufacturer.

This guarantee provision shall be invoked only for major components of work in which the Contractor would be wholly responsible for under the terms of the contract. Examples would include pavement structures, bridge components, and sign structures. This provision will not be used as a mechanism to force the Contractor to return to the project to make repairs or perform additional work that Bessemer City would normally compensate the Contractor for. In addition, routine maintenance activities (i.e. mowing grass, debris removal, ruts in earth shoulders,) are not parts of this guarantee.

Appropriate provisions of the payment and/or performance bonds shall cover this guarantee for the project.

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DIVISIONS AND MUNICIPALITIES)

(10-16-07)(Rev. 11-15-11)

SP1 G62

Description

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the U.S. Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal funds. This provision is guided by 49 CFR Part 26.

Definitions

Additional DBE Subcontractors - Any DBE submitted at the time of bid that will not be used to meet the DBE goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required.

Committed DBE Subcontractor - Any DBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet the DBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any DBE used as a replacement for a previously committed DBE firm.

Contract Goal Requirement - The approved DBE participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised contract goal.

DBE Goal - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is to be performed by committed DBE subcontractor(s).

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Goal Confirmation Letter - Written documentation from Bessemer City to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed DBE participation along with a listing of the committed DBE firms.

Manufacturer - A firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor.

Municipality - The entity letting the contract, when this provision refers to the Department or DOT, it shall mean municipality, if applicable.

Regular Dealer - A firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Brokers and packagers are not regarded as manufacturers or regular dealers within the meaning of this section.

North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP) - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for DBE certification, such that an applicant is required to apply only once for a DBE certification that will be honored by all recipients of USDOT funds in the state and not limited to the Department of Transportation only. The Certification Program is in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

Standard Specifications - The general term comprising all directions, provisions, and requirements contained or referred to in the *North Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* and any subsequent revisions or additions to such book.

United States Department of Transportation (USDOT) - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision

DBE Payment Tracking System - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to DBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project.
<https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/>

DBE-IS Subcontractor Payment Information - Form for reporting the payments made to all DBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only.
<http://www.ncdot.org/doh/forms/files/DBE-IS.xls>

RF-1 DBE Replacement Request Form - Form for replacing a committed DBE.
https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/_includes/download/external.html?pdf=http%3A//www.ncdot.gov/doh/forms/files/RF-1.pdf

SAF Subcontract Approval Form - Form required for approval to sublet the contract.
http://www.ncdot.org/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/constructionunit/saf.xls

JC-1 Joint Check Notification Form - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks.
https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/_includes/download/external.html?pdf=http%3A//www.ncdot.gov/doh/forms/files/JC-1.pdf

Letter of Intent - Form signed by the Contractor and the DBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed DBE for the amount listed at the time of bid.

<http://www.ncdot.org/doh/preconstruct/ps/contracts/letterofintent.pdf>

Listing of DBE Subcontractors Form - Form for entering DBE subcontractors on a project that will meet this DBE goal. This form is for paper bids only.

<http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/preconstruct/ps/word/MISC2.doc>

Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where DBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages.

http://www.ncdot.gov/business/ocs/goodfaith/excel/Ex_Subcontractor_Quote_Comparison.xls

DBE Goal

The following DBE goal for participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises is established for this contract:

Disadvantaged Business Enterprises **8.0 %**

- (A) *If the DBE goal is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that DBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above as the DBE goal.
- (B) *If the DBE goal is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use DBEs during the performance of the contract. Any DBE participation obtained shall be reported to Bessemer City.

Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as DBE certified shall be used to meet the DBE goal. The Directory can be found at the following link. <https://partner.ncdot.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html>

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

Listing of DBE Subcontractors

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit all DBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the DBE goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed DBE subcontractors and additional DBE subcontractors. Additional DBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward the overall race-neutral goal. Only those firms with current DBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of DBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation. Bids submitted that do not have DBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. Bessemer City will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.

(A) *If the DBE goal is more than zero,*

- (1) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of DBE participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the DBE participation for the contract.
- (2) If bidders have no DBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* by entering the word “None” or the number “0.” This form shall be completed in its entirety.
- (3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the DBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that DBE’s participation will not count towards achieving the DBE goal.

(B) *If the DBE goal is zero,* bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall enter the word “None”; or the number “0”; or if there is participation, add the value on the *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents.

DBE Prime Contractor

When a certified DBE firm bids on a contract that contains a DBE goal, the DBE firm is responsible for meeting the goal or making good faith efforts to meet the goal, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a DBE bidder on a contract will meet the DBE goal by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the DBE bidder and any other DBE subcontractors will count toward the DBE goal. The DBE bidder shall list itself along with any DBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the DBE goal.

For example, if the DBE goal is 45% and the DBE bidder will only perform 40% of the contract work, the prime will list itself at 40%, and the additional 5% shall be obtained through additional DBE participation with DBE subcontractors or documented through a good faith effort.

DBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A or B listed under *Listing of DBE Subcontractor* just as a non-DBE bidder would.

Written Documentation – Letter of Intent

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each DBE that will be used to meet the DBE goal of the contract, indicating the bidder’s commitment to use the DBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department’s form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the Bessemer City Planning Director no later than 12:00 noon of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Bessemer City Planning Director no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed DBE to be used toward the DBE goal, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the DBE participation will not count toward meeting the DBE goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below the DBE goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts, completed in its entirety, to the Bessemer City Planning Director no later than 12:00 noon on the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Bessemer City Planning Director no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

Submission of Good Faith Effort

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed the DBE goal the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Bessemer City documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach the DBE goal.

One complete set and 3 copies of this information shall be received in the office of the Bessemer City Planning Director no later than 12:00 noon of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on Saturday, Sunday or an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the Bessemer City Planning Director no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of DBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with DBE Goals More Than Zero

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought DBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

Bessemer City will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goal and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

- (A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified DBEs who have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to

allow the DBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to DBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.

- (B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
- (C) Providing interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (D)
 - (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested DBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBEs to perform the work.
 - (2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (E) Not rejecting DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (F) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.
- (G) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business

assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening NCDOT's Business Development Manager in the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit to give notification of the bidder's inability to get DBE quotes.

- (I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal.

In addition, Bessemer City may take into account the following:

- (1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the DBE goal.
- (2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the DBE goals.
- (3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the DBE goal. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the DBE goal, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the apparent successful bidder could have met the goal. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the DBE goal, but meets or exceeds the average DBE participation obtained by other bidders, Bessemer City may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If Bessemer City does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, Bessemer City reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to Bessemer City that the DBE goal can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the DBE goal.

Non-Good Faith Appeal

The Bessemer City Planning Director will notify the contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the Bessemer City Planning Director. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

Counting DBE Participation Toward Meeting DBE Goal

- (A) Participation

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed DBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirement. The total dollar value of participation by a committed DBE will be based upon the value of work actually performed by the DBE and the actual payments to DBE firms by the Contractor.

(B) Joint Checks

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting DBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 (*Joint Check Notification Form*) and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

(C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)

A DBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a DBE subcontracts to another DBE firm may be counted toward the contract goal requirement. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does not count toward the contract goal requirement. If a DBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the DBE is not performing a commercially useful function. The DBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption to Bessemer City. The Bessemer City's decision on the rebuttal of this presumption is subject to review by the Federal Highway Administration but is not administratively appealable to USDOT.

(D) Joint Venture

When a DBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the DBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the DBE performs with its forces.

(E) Suppliers

A contractor may count toward its DBE requirement 60 percent of its expenditures for materials and supplies required to complete the contract and obtained from a DBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures from a DBE manufacturer.

(F) Manufacturers and Regular Dealers

A contractor may count toward its DBE requirement the following expenditures to DBE firms that are not manufacturers or regular dealers:

- (1) The fees or commissions charged by a DBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.
- (2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a DBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or

transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site (but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves), provided the fees are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

Commercially Useful Function

(A) DBE Utilization

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to DBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A DBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the DBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a DBE is performing a commercially useful function, Bessemer City will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the DBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors.

(B) DBE Utilization in Trucking

The following factors will be used to determine if a DBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function.

- (1) The DBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting DBE goals.
- (2) The DBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
- (3) The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
- (4) The DBE may subcontract the work to another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who subcontracts work to another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted DBE provides on the contract.
- (5) The DBE may also subcontract the work to a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who subcontracts the work to a non-DBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-DBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by DBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-DBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as

a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the DBE and the Contractor will not count towards the DBE contract requirement.

- (6) A DBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the DBE's credit as long as the driver is under the DBE's payroll.
- (7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the DBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

DBE Replacement

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a DBE firm (or an approved substitute DBE firm) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the DBE for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another DBE subcontractor, a non-DBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate. A DBE may only be terminated after receiving the Bessemer City Planning Director written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the termination.

All requests for replacement of a committed DBE firm shall be submitted to the Bessemer City Planning Director for approval on Form RF-1 (*DBE Replacement Request*). If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed DBE:

(A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed DBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional DBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the DBE commitment. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed DBE if there were no additional DBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the DBE that was terminated.

If a replacement DBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated DBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Copies of written notification to DBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous DBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.

- (2) Efforts to negotiate with DBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:
 - (a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs who were contacted.
 - (b) A description of the information provided to DBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.
- (3) A list of reasons why DBE quotes were not accepted.
- (4) Efforts made to assist the DBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.

(B) Decertification Replacement

- (1) When a committed DBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by Bessemer City, Bessemer City will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement DBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement.
- (2) When a committed DBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named DBE firm, the Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the DBE subcontractor with another DBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the DBE goal requirement. If a DBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).

Changes in the Work

When the Bessemer City Planning Director makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed DBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Bessemer City Planning Director makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a DBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the DBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the DBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Bessemer City Planning Director makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by DBEs unless otherwise approved by the Bessemer City Planning Director.

When the Bessemer City Planning Director makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed DBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by DBEs unless otherwise approved by the Bessemer City Planning Director.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a DBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by DBEs equal to the reduced DBE participation caused by the changes.

Reports and Documentation

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a DBE subcontractor. Bessemer City reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving DBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a DBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall furnish the Bessemer City Planning Director a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for DBE credit.

Reporting Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation

The Contractor shall provide the Bessemer City Planning Director with an accounting of payments made to all DBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Bessemer City Planning Director for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

- (A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or
- (B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to DBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for work on future projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-DBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Bessemer City Planning Director can request written verification of subcontractor payments.

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments on the Department's DBE-IS (*Subcontractor Payment Information*) with each invoice. Invoices will not be processed for payment until the DBE-IS is received.

Failure to Meet Contract Requirements

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-16(J) of the *2006 Standard Specifications* may be cause to disqualify the Contractor from further bidding for a specified length of time.

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION

(1-16-07) (Rev 11-16-10)

SP1 G180

General

Schedule and conduct construction activities in a manner that will minimize soil erosion and the resulting sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters. Comply with the requirements herein regardless of whether or not a National Pollution discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for the work is required.

Establish a chain of responsibility for operations and subcontractors' operations to ensure that the *Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan* is implemented and maintained over the life of the contract.

- (A) *Certified Supervisor* – Provide a certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor to manage the Contractor and subcontractor operations, insure compliance with Federal, State and Local ordinances and regulations, and manage the Quality Control Program.
- (B) *Certified Foreman* – Provide a certified, trained foreman for each construction operation that increases the potential for soil erosion or the possible sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters.
- (C) *Certified Installer* – Provide a certified installer to install or direct the installation for erosion or sediment/stormwater control practices.
- (D) *Certified Designer* – Provide a certified designer for the design of the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of reclamation plans and, if applicable, for the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Roles and Responsibilities

- (A) *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor* – The Certified Supervisor shall be Level II and responsible for ensuring the erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan is adequately implemented and maintained on the project and for conducting the quality control program. The Certified Supervisor shall be on the project within 24 hours notice from initial exposure of an erodible surface to the project's final acceptance. Perform the following duties:

- (1) Manage Operations – Coordinate and schedule the work of subcontractors so that erosion and sediment control/stormwater measures are fully executed for each operation and in a timely manner over the duration of the contract.
 - (a) Oversee the work of subcontractors so that appropriate erosion and sediment control/stormwater preventive measures are conformed to at each stage of the work.
 - (b) Prepare the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Inspection Record and submit to the Engineer.
 - (c) Attend all weekly or monthly construction meetings to discuss the findings of the NPDES inspection and other related issues.
 - (d) Implement the erosion and sediment control/stormwater site plans requested.
 - (e) Provide any needed erosion and sediment control/stormwater practices for the Contractor’s temporary work not shown on the plans, such as, but not limited to work platforms, temporary construction, pumping operations, plant and storage yards, and cofferdams.
 - (f) Acquire applicable permits and comply with requirements for borrow pits, dewatering, and any temporary work conducted by the Contractor in jurisdictional areas.
 - (g) Conduct all erosion and sediment control/stormwater work in a timely and workmanlike manner.
 - (h) Fully perform and install erosion and sediment control/stormwater work prior to any suspension of the work.
 - (i) Coordinate with Department, Federal, State and Local Regulatory agencies on resolution of erosion and sediment control/stormwater issues due to the Contractor’s operations.
 - (j) Ensure that proper cleanup occurs from vehicle tracking on paved surfaces or any location where sediment leaves the Right-of-Way.
 - (k) Have available a set of erosion and sediment control/stormwater plans that are initialed and include the installation date of Best Management Practices. These practices shall include temporary and permanent groundcover and be properly updated to reflect necessary plan and field changes for use and review by Department personnel as well as regulatory agencies.

- (2) Requirements set forth under the NPDES Permit – The Department's NPDES Stormwater permit (NCS000250) outlines certain objectives and management measures pertaining to construction activities. The permit references *NCG010000, General Permit to Discharge Stormwater* under the NPDES, and states that the Department shall incorporate the applicable requirements into its delegated Erosion and Sediment Control Program for construction activities disturbing one or more acres of land. The Department further incorporates these requirements on all contracted bridge and culvert work at jurisdictional waters, regardless of size. Some of the requirements are, but are not limited to:
 - (a) Control project site waste to prevent contamination of surface or ground waters of the state, i.e. from equipment operation/maintenance, construction materials,

- concrete washout, chemicals, litter, fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, any other petroleum products, and sanitary waste.
- (b) Inspect erosion and sediment control/stormwater devices and stormwater discharge outfalls at least once every 7 calendar days, twice weekly for construction related *Federal Clean Water Act, Section 303(d)* impaired streams with turbidity violations, and within 24 hours after a significant rainfall event of 0.5 inch that occurs within a 24 hour period.
 - (c) Maintain an onsite rain gauge or use the Department's Multi-Sensor Precipitation Estimate website to maintain a daily record of rainfall amounts and dates.
 - (d) Maintain erosion and sediment control/stormwater inspection records for review by Department and Regulatory personnel upon request.
 - (e) Implement approved reclamation plans on all borrow pits, waste sites and staging areas.
 - (f) Maintain a log of turbidity test results as outlined in the Department's Procedure for Monitoring Borrow Pit Discharge.
 - (g) Provide secondary containment for bulk storage of liquid materials.
 - (h) Provide training for employees concerning general erosion and sediment control/stormwater awareness, the Department's NPDES Stormwater Permit NCS000250 requirements, and the applicable requirements of the *General Permit, NCG010000*.
 - (i) Report violations of the NPDES permit to the Engineer immediately who will notify the Division of Water Quality Regional Office within 24 hours of becoming aware of the violation.
- (3) Quality Control Program – Maintain a quality control program to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow provisions/conditions of permits. The quality control program shall:
- (a) Follow permit requirements related to the Contractor and subcontractors' construction activities.
 - (b) Ensure that all operators and subcontractors on site have the proper erosion and sediment control/stormwater certification.
 - (c) Notify the Engineer when the required certified erosion and sediment control/stormwater personnel are not available on the job site when needed.
 - (d) Conduct the inspections required by the NPDES permit.
 - (e) Take corrective actions in the proper timeframe as required by the NPDES permit for problem areas identified during the NPDES inspections.
 - (f) Incorporate erosion control into the work in a timely manner and stabilize disturbed areas with mulch/seed or vegetative cover on a section-by-section basis.
 - (g) Use flocculants approved by state regulatory authorities where appropriate and where required for turbidity and sedimentation reduction.
 - (h) Ensure proper installation and maintenance of temporary erosion and sediment control devices.
 - (i) Remove temporary erosion or sediment control devices when they are no longer necessary as agreed upon by the Engineer.

- (j) The Contractor's quality control and inspection procedures shall be subject to review by the Engineer. Maintain NPDES inspection records and make records available at all times for verification by the Engineer.

(B) *Certified Foreman* – At least one Certified Foreman shall be onsite for each type of work listed herein during the respective construction activities to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow permit provisions:

- (1) Foreman in charge of grading activities
- (2) Foreman in charge of bridge or culvert construction over jurisdictional areas
- (3) Foreman in charge of utility activities

The Contractor may request to use the same person as the Level II Supervisor and Level II Foreman. This person shall be onsite whenever construction activities as described above are taking place. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

The Contractor may request to name a single Level II Foreman to oversee multiple construction activities on small bridge or culvert replacement projects. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

(C) *Certified Installers* – Provide at least one onsite, Level I Certified Installer for each of the following erosion and sediment control/stormwater crew:

- (1) Seeding and Mulching
- (2) Temporary Seeding
- (3) Temporary Mulching
- (4) Sodding
- (5) Silt fence or other perimeter erosion/sediment control device installations
- (6) Erosion control blanket installation
- (7) Hydraulic tackifier installation
- (8) Turbidity curtain installation
- (9) Rock ditch check/sediment dam installation
- (10) Ditch liner/matting installation
- (11) Inlet protection
- (12) Riprap placement
- (13) Stormwater BMP installations (such as but not limited to level spreaders, retention/detention devices)
- (14) Pipe installations within jurisdictional areas

If a Level I *Certified Installer* is not onsite, the Contractor may substitute a Level II Foreman for a Level I Installer, provided the Level II Foreman is not tasked to another crew requiring Level II Foreman oversight.

(D) *Certified Designer* – Include the certification number of the Level III-B Certified Designer on the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of all reclamation plans and if applicable, the certification number of the Level III-A Certified Designer on the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Preconstruction Meeting

Furnish the names of the *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* and notify the Engineer of changes in certified personnel over the life of the contract within 2 days of change.

Ethical Responsibility

Any company performing work for the North Carolina Department of Transportation has the ethical responsibility to fully disclose any reprimand or dismissal of an employee resulting from improper testing or falsification of records.

Revocation or Suspension of Certification

Upon recommendation of the Chief Engineer – Operations to the certification entity, certification for *Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* may be revoked or suspended with the issuance of an *Immediate Corrective Action (ICA)*, *Notice of Violation (NOV)*, or *Cease and Desist Order* for erosion and sediment control/stormwater related issues.

The Chief Engineer may recommend suspension or permanent revocation of certification due to the following:

- (A) Failure to adequately perform the duties as defined within this certification provision.
- (B) Issuance of an ICA, NOV, or Cease and Desist Order.
- (C) Failure to fully perform environmental commitments as detailed within the permit conditions and specifications.
- (D) Demonstration of erroneous documentation or reporting techniques.
- (E) Cheating or copying another candidate's work on an examination.
- (F) Intentional falsification of records.
- (G) Directing a subordinate under direct or indirect supervision to perform any of the above actions.
- (H) Dismissal from a company for any of the above reasons.
- (I) Suspension or revocation of one's certification by another entity.

Suspension or revocation of a certification will be sent by certified mail to the certificant and the Corporate Head of the company that employs the certificant.

A certificant has the right to appeal any adverse action which results in suspension or permanent revocation of certification by responding, in writing, to the Chief Engineer within 10 calendar days after receiving notice of the proposed adverse action.

Chief Engineer – Operations
1537 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1537

Failure to appeal within 10 calendar days will result in the proposed adverse action becoming effective on the date specified on the certified notice. Failure to appeal within the time specified will result in a waiver of all future appeal rights regarding the adverse action taken. The certificant will not be allowed to perform duties associated with the certification during the appeal process.

The Chief Engineer will hear the appeal and make a decision within 7 days of hearing the appeal. Decision of the Chief Engineer will be final and will be made in writing to the certificant.

If a certification is temporarily suspended, the certificant shall pass any applicable written examination and any proficiency examination, at the conclusion of the specified suspension period, prior to having the certification reinstated.

Measurement and Payment

Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and Certified Designer will be incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE

2-20-07

SP 1G 181

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

If during any operating day, the downstream water quality exceeds the standard, the Contractor shall do all of the following:

- (A) Either cease discharge or modify the discharge volume or turbidity levels to bring the downstream turbidity levels into compliance, or
- (B) Evaluate the upstream conditions to determine if the exceedance of the standard is due to natural background conditions. If the background turbidity measurements exceed the standard, operation of the pit and discharge can continue as long as the stream turbidity levels are not increased due to the discharge.
- (C) Measure and record the turbidity test results (time, date and sampler) at all defined sampling locations 30 minutes after startup and at a minimum, one additional sampling of all sampling locations during that 24-hour period in which the borrow pit is discharging.
- (D) Notify DWQ within 24 hours of any stream turbidity standard exceedances that are not brought into compliance.

During the Environmental Assessment required by Article 230-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, the Contractor shall define the point at which the discharge enters into the State's surface waters and the appropriate sampling locations. Sampling locations shall include points upstream and downstream from the point at which the discharge enters these waters. Upstream sampling location shall be located so that it is not influenced by backwater conditions and represents natural background conditions. Downstream sampling location shall be located at the point where complete mixing of the discharge and receiving water has occurred.

The discharge shall be closely monitored when water from the dewatering activities is introduced into jurisdictional wetlands. Any time visible sedimentation (deposition of sediment) on the wetland surface is observed, the dewatering activity will be suspended until turbidity levels in the stilling basin can be reduced to a level where sediment deposition does not occur. Staining of wetland surfaces from suspended clay particles, occurring after evaporation or infiltration, does not constitute sedimentation. No activities shall occur in wetlands that adversely affect the functioning of a wetland. Visible sedimentation will be considered an indication of possible adverse impacts on wetland use.

The Engineer will perform independent turbidity tests on a random basis. These results will be maintained in a log within the project records. Records will include, at a minimum, turbidity test results, time, date and name of sampler. Should the Department's test results exceed those of the Contractor's test results, an immediate test shall be performed jointly with the results superceding the previous test results of both the Department and the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use the *NCDOT Turbidity Reduction Options for Borrow Pits Matrix*, available at <http://www.ncdot.org/doh/preconstruct/ps/contracts/letting.html> to plan, design, construct, and maintain BMPs to address water quality standards. Tier I Methods include stilling basins which are standard compensatory BMPs. Other Tier I methods are noncompensatory and shall be used when needed to meet the stream turbidity standards. Tier II Methods are also noncompensatory and are options that may be needed for protection of rare or unique resources or where special environmental conditions exist at the site which have led to additional requirements being placed in the DWQ's 401 Certifications and approval letters, Isolated Wetland Permits, Riparian Buffer Authorization or a DOT Reclamation Plan's Environmental Assessment for the specific site. Should the Contractor exhaust all Tier I Methods on a site exclusive of rare or unique resources or special environmental conditions, Tier II Methods may be required by regulators on a case by case basis per supplemental agreement.

The Contractor may use cation exchange capacity (CEC) values from proposed site borings to plan and develop the bid for the project. CEC values exceeding 15 milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil may indicate a high potential for turbidity and should be avoided when dewatering into surface water is proposed.

No additional compensation for monitoring borrow pit discharge will be paid

EMPLOYMENT

(11-15-11)

SP1 G184

Revise the *2006 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-24, Subarticle 102-16(O), delete and replace with the following:

(O) Failure to restrict a former Department employee as prohibited by Article 108-5.

Page 1-72, Article 108-5 CHARACTER OF WORKMEN, METHODS, AND EQUIPMENT, delete the first sentence of the second paragraph and delete the first word of the second sentence of the second paragraph.

AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

(5-20-08)

Z-2

General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in *General Statute 143C-6-11(c)*. Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Article 108-13(E), of the *North Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures*, dated July 1, 2006.

NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY

(5-17-11)

Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier’s expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sicklepod, Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will NOT be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the found pure seed and found germination

percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory will be used. Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

<u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u>	<u>Limitations per Lb. Of Seed</u>	<u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u>	<u>Limitations per Lb. of Seed</u>
Blessed Thistle	4 seeds	Cornflower (Ragged Robin)	27 seeds
Cocklebur	4 seeds	Texas Panicum	27 seeds
Spurred Anoda	4 seeds	Bracted Plantain	54 seeds
Velvetleaf	4 seeds	Buckhorn Plantain	54 seeds
Morning-glory	8 seeds	Broadleaf Dock	54 seeds
Corn Cockle	10 seeds	Curly Dock	54 seeds
Wild Radish	12 seeds	Dodder	54 seeds
Purple Nutsedge	27 seeds	Giant Foxtail	54 seeds
Yellow Nutsedge	27 seeds	Horsenettle	54 seeds
Canada Thistle	27 seeds	Quackgrass	54 seeds
Field Bindweed	27 seeds	Wild Mustard	54 seeds
Hedge Bindweed	27 seeds		

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed shall not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than 1% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

 Sericea Lespedeza
 Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

Tall Fescue (all approved varieties)
Kobe Lespedeza
Korean Lespedeza
Weeping Lovegrass
Carpetgrass

Bermudagrass
Browntop Millet
German Millet – Strain R
Clover – Red/White/Crimson

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties)
Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties)
Hard Fescue (all approved varieties)
Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

Centipedegrass
Crownvetch
Pensacola Bahiagrass
Creeping Red Fescue

Japanese Millet
Reed Canary Grass
Zoysia

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

Barnyard Grass
Big Bluestem
Little Bluestem
Bristly Locust
Birdsfoot Trefoil
Indiangrass
Orchardgrass
Switchgrass
Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

MINIMUM WAGES

(7-21-09)

Z-5

FEDERAL: The Fair Labor Standards Act provides that with certain exceptions every employer shall pay wages at the rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

STATE: The North Carolina Minimum Wage Act provides that every employer shall pay to each of his employees, wages at a rate of not less than SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all skilled labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all intermediate labor employed on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

The minimum wage paid to all unskilled labor on this contract shall be SEVEN DOLLARS AND TWENTY FIVE CENTS (\$7.25) per hour.

This determination of the intent of the application of this act to the contract on this project is the responsibility of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall have no claim against the Department of Transportation for any changes in the minimum wage laws, Federal or State. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to keep fully informed of all Federal and State Laws affecting his contract.

AWARD OF CONTRACT

(6-28-77)

Z-6

“The North Carolina Department of Transportation, in accordance with the provisions of *Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964* (78 Stat. 252) and the Regulations of the Department of Transportation (*49 C.F.R., Part 21*), issued pursuant to such act, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively insure that the contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement will be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder without discrimination on the ground of race, color, or national origin”.

ON-THE-JOB TRAINING

(10-16-07) (Rev 7-21-09)

Z-10

Description

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

Minorities and Women

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

Assigning Training Goals

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year. A sample agreement is available at www.ncdot.org/business/ocs/ojt/.

Training Classifications

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

Equipment Operators	Office Engineers
Truck Drivers	Estimators
Carpenters	Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers
Concrete Finishers	Mechanics
Pipe Layers	Welders

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

Records and Reports

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

Trainee Interviews

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

Trainee Wages

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

60 percent	of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period
75 percent	of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period
90 percent	of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

Measurement and Payment

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

SPECIAL PROVISIONS--ROADWAY

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

(8-15-00) (Rev. 12-18-07)

SP1 G07A

The date of availability for this contract is **November 19, 2012**.

The completion date for this contract is **February 26, 2014**.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000.00)** per calendar day.

UTILITY CONFLICTS

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to contact all affected utility owners and determine the precise locations of all utilities prior to beginning construction. Utility owners shall be contacted a minimum of 48 hours prior to the commencement of operations. Special care shall be used in working around or near existing utilities, protecting them when necessary to provide uninterrupted service. In the event that any utility service is interrupted, the Contractor shall notify the utility owner immediately and shall cooperate with the owner, or his representative, in the restoration of service in the shortest time possible. Existing fire hydrants shall be kept accessible to fire departments at all times.

The Contractor shall adhere to all applicable regulations and follow accepted safety procedures when working in the vicinity of utilities in order to insure the safety of construction personnel and the public. Utilities damaged by the Contractor due to his negligence will be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

COORDINATION WITH DUKE ENERGY

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to contact Duke Energy to coordinate the relocation of the Duke Energy poles and lines in conflict. Duke will schedule the disconnection of power to allow access to the bridge site upon notification by the Contractor. Once the clearing and grading for the Duke pole relocations is complete, Duke requires approximately 1 week for the location and staking and a minimum 3 week notice to schedule forces. The actual relocation should take approximately 2 weeks. The Contractor shall not submit any claims against the City for hindrance or delay due to coordination with Duke Energy.

GRADING

The Contractor is to grade this project to the typical sections and details shown. Contractor will restore all driveways to original or better condition. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to dispose of any waste material or to furnish any borrow material needed. No material may be wasted or removed from the project unless approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall shape, compact, and grade the ditches and shoulders to the lines, grades, and typical sections established by the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Roadway ditches shall be cleaned, reshaped, and maintained until final acceptance of the project. The Contractor shall grade the roadway ditches so that the continuous drainage at driveway at driveway pipes shall be maintained. However, it shall not be the Contractor's responsibility to remove existing internal obstructions from driveway pipes unless otherwise noted in the plans.

The Contractor shall excavate only that portion of shoulder area to which Asphalt Concrete Base Course can be placed during the same day's operations. No open excavation adjacent to the roadway is permitted after working hours. The excavated area shall be uniformly graded, well compacted, and free of debris and loose material. Areas which the Contractor excavates but is unable to place Asphalt Concrete Base Course for shall be backfilled and made safe at the end of the work day. The contractor shall provide "weep" cuts at intervals to prevent water retention between the pavement and excavation windrow in the event of rain.

The Contractor shall remove any portion of paved driveways which are in conflict with the shoulder widening. A straight uniform edge shall be established for removal of the pavement by sawing or cutting the pavement prior to removal. Driveways which equal or exceed the pavement design of the shoulder widening and have a compatible surface grade may be left in place at the discretion of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall extend the excavation around the radii of intersecting streets to form a uniform transition. In sections which do not begin or end at a intersection, the Contractor shall excavate and pave a minimum 50 foot transition taper at the beginning and end of the widened section. Access shall be maintained to all driveways within the project limits at all times. The Contractor shall restore all unpaved driveways to conditions acceptable to Bessemer City. Stone shall be placed in unpaved driveways as directed by the Engineer or his representative. Payment for stone for driveways shall be made under the item "Incidental Stone Base."

Paved driveways or driveway pipes damaged by the Contractor's equipment or operations shall be replaced, repaired or otherwise restored to original condition and state of repair by the Contractor within 15 calendar days of notification by the Engineer. The contractor is advised to make a detailed investigation of the original state of such features prior to commencing operations.

DRIVEWAYS AND PRIVATE PROPERTY

The Contractor shall maintain access to driveways for all residents and property owners throughout the life of the project.

The Contractor shall not perform work for private citizens or agencies in conjunction with this project or within the project limits of this contract.

DENSITY TEST

Density tests may be taken in accordance with the Standard Specifications or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall shape and compact the subgrade in the widened area to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

INCIDENTAL STONE

Incidental stone shall be placed and compacted in areas as directed by the Engineer. The contract unit bid price per ton will include all incidentals associated with performing this work.

REMOVAL OF EXISTING PAVEMENT

Pavement removal shall be performed in accordance with Section 250 of the Standard Specifications unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer.

SHOULDER AND FILL SLOPE MATERIAL

(5-21-02)

SP2 R45 C

Description

Perform the required shoulder and slope construction for this project in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 560 and Section 235 of the *2006 Standard Specifications* except as follows:

Construct the top 6 inches of shoulder and fill slopes with soils capable of supporting vegetation.

Provide soil with a P.I. greater than 6 and less than 25 and with a pH ranging from 5.5 to 6.8. Remove stones and other foreign material 2 inches or larger in diameter. All soil is subject to test and acceptance or rejection by the Engineer.

Obtain material from within the project limits or approved borrow source.

Compensation

When the Contractor elects to obtain material from an area located beneath a proposed fill sections which does not require excavation for any reason other than to generate acceptable shoulder and fill slope material, the work of performing the excavation will be considered incidental to the item of *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*. If there is no pay item for *Borrow* or *Shoulder Excavation* in the contract, this work will be considered incidental to *Unclassified Excavation*. Stockpile the excavated material in a manner to facilitate measurement by the Engineer. Fill the void created by the excavation of the shoulder and fill slope material with suitable material. Payment for material used from the stockpile will be made at the contract unit price for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*. If there is no pay item for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*, then the material will be paid for at the contract unit price for *Unclassified Excavation*. The material used to fill the void created by the excavation of the shoulder and fill slope material will be made at the contract unit price for *Unclassified Excavation*, *Borrow Excavation*, or *Shoulder Borrow*, depending on the source of the material.

Material generated from undercut excavation, unclassified excavation or clearing and grubbing operations that is placed directly on shoulders or slope areas, will not be measured separately for payment, as payment for the work requiring the excavation will be considered adequate compensation for depositing and grading the material on the shoulders or slopes.

When undercut excavation is performed at the direction of the Engineer and the material excavated is found to be suitable for use as shoulder and fill slope material, and there is no area on the project currently prepared to receive the material generated by the undercut operation, the Contractor may construct a stockpile for use as borrow at a later date. Payment for the material used from the stockpile will be made at the contract unit price for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*.

When shoulder material is obtained from borrow sources or from stockpiled material, payment for the work of shoulder construction will be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow* in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 230 or Section 560 of the *2006 Standard Specifications*.

EMBANKMENTS

(5-16-06) (Rev 10-19-10)

SP2 R18

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 2-22, Article 235-3 MATERIALS, amend as follows:

Add the following as the second sentence of the first paragraph:

Do not use material meeting the requirements of AASHTO M145 for soil classification A-2-5 and A-5 with a plasticity index (PI) of less than 8 within 12” of the subgrade.

Add the following as the second sentence of the second paragraph:

Aerate and dry material containing moisture content in excess of what is required to achieve embankment stability and specified density.

Page 2-22, Subarticle 235-4(B) Embankment Formation, add the following:

- (16) Do not place rock or broken pavement in embankment areas where piles or drilled shaft foundations are to be constructed. This shall include but not be limited to piles and foundations for structures, metal signal poles, overhead sign structures, and high mount lighting.

CLEARING AND GRUBBING – METHOD II

(9-17-02)

SP2 R01

Perform clearing on this project to the limits established by Method "II" shown on Standard No. 200.02 of the *Roadway Standard Drawings*.

BRIDGE APPROACH FILLS

(10-19-10)

SP4 R01

Description

Construct bridge approach fills in accordance with the contract. Bridge approach fills include bridge approach fills for sub regional tier bridges and reinforced bridge approach fills. Geotextiles include engineering fabrics and geomembranes.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*:

Item	Section
Portland Cement Concrete, Class B	1000
Select Material	1016
Subsurface Drainage Materials	1044
Engineering Fabrics	1056

Use Class III or V Select Material for reinforced approach fills and only Class V Select Material (standard size no. 78M stone) for bridge approach fills for sub regional tier bridges. Provide polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic drainage pipes, fittings and outlet pipes for subsurface drainage materials for all bridge approach fills. For bridge approach fills for sub regional tier bridges, use Type 1 Engineering Fabric for filter fabric to encase no. 78M stone. For reinforced bridge approach fills, use Type 5 Engineering Fabric for woven fabrics and Type 2 Engineering Fabric and no. 78M stone for drains.

Load, transport, unload and store geomembranes such that they are kept clean and free of damage. Geomembranes with defects, flaws, deterioration or damage will be rejected. Do not unwrap geomembranes until just before installation and do not leave geomembranes exposed for more than 7 days before covering geomembranes with woven fabrics.

Use either polyvinyl chloride (PVC), high density polyethylene (HDPE) or linear low density polyethylene (LLDPE) geomembranes. For PVC geomembranes, provide grade PVC30 geomembranes meeting the requirements of ASTM D7176. For HDPE and LLDPE geomembranes, use geomembranes with a nominal thickness of 30 mils meeting the requirements of Geosynthetic Research Institute Standard Specifications GM13 or GM17, respectively.

Construction Methods

Excavate as necessary for bridge approach fills in accordance with the contract. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place geomembranes or filter fabrics until obtaining approval of the excavation depth and foundation material.

Attach geomembranes or filter fabrics to back of end bent caps and wing walls with adhesives, tapes or other approved methods. Use wire staples as needed to hold filter fabrics in place until covered. Overlap adjacent fabrics a minimum of 18" such that overlaps are parallel to the roadway centerline. Glue or weld geomembrane seams to prevent leakage. Contact the Engineer when existing or future structures such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with geotextiles.

For reinforced bridge approach fills, place woven fabrics within 2" of locations shown on the plans and in slight tension free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Place first layer of woven fabric directly on geomembranes with no void or material in between. Install woven fabrics with the machine direction (MD) parallel to the roadway centerline. The MD is the direction of the length or long dimension of the roll. Do not splice or overlap woven fabrics in the MD such that splices or overlaps are perpendicular to the roadway centerline. Install woven fabrics with the orientation, dimensions and

number of layers shown on the plans. Wrap woven fabrics as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

For reinforced bridge approach fills, construct 1 ft by 1 ft drains consisting of 4” diameter perforated PVC pipes surrounded by no. 78M stone wrapped in type 2 fabric. For bridge approach fills for sub regional tier bridges, install 4” diameter perforated PVC drainage pipes as shown on the plans.

Firmly connect PVC pipes together as needed. Connect perforated pipes to outlet pipes near the back faces of wing walls. Provide drains with positive drainage towards outlets. Place pipe sleeves in or under wing walls for outlet pipes such that positive drainage is maintained. Use sleeves of sufficient strength to withstand wing wall loads.

Place select material in 8 to 10 inch thick lifts. Compact Class III Select Material in accordance with Subarticle 235-4(C) of the *Standard Specifications*. Do not displace or damage fabrics or drains when placing and compacting select material. End dumping directly on fabrics and drains is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on woven fabrics or drains until they are covered with at least 8” of select material. Replace any damaged fabrics and drains to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Use only hand operated compaction equipment for bridge approach fills for sub regional tier bridges and within 3 ft of end bent cap back or wing walls for reinforced bridge approach fills. At a distance greater than 3 ft for reinforced bridge approach fills, compact select material with at least 4 passes of an 8 – 10 ton vibratory roller. Smooth wheeled or rubber tired rollers are also acceptable for compacting select material. Do not use sheepsfoot, grid rollers or other types of compaction equipment with feet.

Use solvent cement for connecting outlet pipes and fittings such as wyes, tees and elbows. Provide connectors for outlet pipes and fittings that are watertight and suitable for gravity flow conditions. Cover open ends of outlet pipes with rodent screens as shown on the plans.

Connect drains to concrete pads or existing drainage structures at ends of outlet pipes as directed by the Engineer. Construct concrete pads and provide an Ordinary Surface Finish in accordance with Subarticle 825-6(B) of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Reinforced Bridge Approach Fill, Station _____ will be paid at the contract lump sum price. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all reinforced bridge approach fills at each bridge for excavating and furnishing, transporting and placing geotextiles, select material, drains, pipe sleeves and concrete pads, compacting select material, connecting pipes to existing drainage structures and providing any labor, tools, equipment and materials to complete the work.

Bridge Approach Fill – Sub Regional Tier, Station _____ will be paid at the contract lump sum price. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all bridge approach fills at each sub regional tier bridge for excavating and furnishing, transporting and placing filter fabrics, no. 78M stone, drainage pipes, pipe sleeves and concrete pads, compacting no. 78M stone, connecting pipes to existing drainage structures and providing any labor, tools, equipment and materials to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Reinforced Bridge Approach Fill, Station _____
 Bridge Approach Fill – Sub Regional Tier, Station _____

Pay Unit

Lump Sum
 Lump Sum

PIPE INSTALLATION AND PIPE CULVERTS

(1-19-10)(Rev 1-18-11)

SP3 R40 B

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace Section 300 and Section 310 with the following:

SECTION 300**PIPE INSTALLATION****300-1 DESCRIPTION**

Excavate, undercut, provide material, condition foundation, lay pipe, joint and couple pipe sections, and furnish and place all backfill material as necessary to install the various types of pipe culverts and fittings required to complete the project.

Install pipe in accordance with the detail in the plans.

Do not waste excavation unless permitted. Use suitable excavated material as backfill; or in the formation of embankments, subgrades, and shoulders; or as otherwise directed. Furnish disposal areas for the unsuitable material. The Engineer will identify excavated materials that are unsuitable.

Where traffic is to be maintained, install pipe in sections so that half the width of the roadway is available to traffic.

300-2 MATERIALS

Refer to Division 10:

Item	Section
Flowable Fill	1000
Select Materials	1016
Joint Materials	1032-9(G)
Engineering Fabrics	1056

Provide foundation conditioning material meeting the requirements of Article 1016-3 for Class V or VI Select Material as shown in the contract documents.

Provide bedding material meeting the requirements of Article 1016-3 for Class II (Type 1 only) or Class III Select Material as shown in contract documents.

Provide backfill material meeting the requirements of Article 1016-3 for Class II (Type 1 for Flexible Pipe) or Class III Select Material as shown in the contract documents.

Provide filter fabric meeting the requirements of Article 1056-2 for any type of engineering fabric.

Provide foundation conditioning fabric meeting the requirements of Article 1056-2 for Type 2 Engineering Fabric.

Do not use corrugated steel pipe in the following counties:

Beaufort, Bertie, Bladen, Brunswick, Camden, Carteret, Chowan, Columbus, Craven, Currituck, Dare, Gates, Hertford, Hyde, Jones, Martin, New Hanover, Onslow, Pamlico, Pasquotank, Pender, Perquimans, Tyrrell, and Washington.

300-3 UNLOADING AND HANDLING

Unload and handle pipe with reasonable care. Do not roll or drag metal pipe or plates over gravel or rock during handling. Take necessary precautions to ensure the method used in lifting or placing the pipe does not induce stress fatigue in the pipe. Use a lifting device that uniformly distributes the weight of the pipe along its axis or circumference. Repair minor damage to pipe when permitted. Remove pipe from the project that is severely damaged or is rejected as being unfit for use. Undamaged portions of a joint or section may be used where partial lengths are required.

300-4 PREPARATION OF PIPE FOUNDATION

Prepare the pipe foundation in accordance with the applicable method as shown in the contract documents, true to line and grade, and uniformly firm.

Camber invert grade an amount sufficient to prevent the development of sag or back slope in the flow line. The Contractor shall determine the amount of camber required and submit to the Engineer for approval.

Where material is found to be of poor supporting value or of rock and when the Engineer cannot make adjustment in the location of the pipe, undercut existing foundation material within the limits established on the plans. Backfill the undercut with foundation conditioning material. Encapsulate the foundation conditioning material with foundation conditioning fabric prior to placing bedding material. Overlap all transverse and longitudinal joints in the fabric at least 18 inches.

Maintain the pipe foundation in a dry condition.

300-5 INVERT ELEVATIONS

The proposed pipe culvert invert elevations shown on the Drainage Summary Sheets are based upon information available when the plans were prepared. If proposed invert elevations are adjusted during construction based upon actual conditions encountered, no claim for an extension of time for any reason resulting from this information will be allowed.

When a pipe culvert is to be installed in a trench and the average actual elevation of the pipe between drainage structures deviates from the average proposed elevation shown on the Drainage Summary Sheets by more than one foot a pay adjustment will be made as follows:

Pay Adjustment (per linear foot) = [(APE-AAE)± 1 foot] (0.15 X CUP)

Where: CUP = Contract Unit Price of Pipe Culvert

$$AAE = \text{Average Actual Elevation} = \frac{(\text{Actual Inlet elev.} + \text{Actual Outlet elev.})}{2}$$

$$APE = \text{Average Plan Elevation} = \frac{(\text{Plan Inlet elev.} + \text{Plan Outlet elev.})}{2}$$

When the actual location of a pipe culvert is changed from the location shown on the plans, the Engineer will make a pay adjustment deemed warranted based upon the relation of the pipe culvert as shown on the plans to the finished roadway and the relation of the pipe culvert as constructed to the finished roadway.

The top elevation column on the drainage summary sheet indicates the flow elevation at the top of structures intended to collect surface water.

The top elevation column on drainage structures not intended to collect surface water indicates the elevation at the top of the cover.

300 -6 LAYING PIPE

The Department reserves the right to perform forensic testing on any installed pipe.

(A) Rigid Pipe

Concrete and welded steel pipe will be considered rigid pipe. Lay pipe on prepared foundation, bell or groove end upgrade with the spigot or tongue fully inserted. Check each joint for alignment and grade as the work proceeds.

Use flexible plastic joint material except when material of another type is specified in the contract documents. Joint material of another type may be used when permitted.

Repair lift holes in concrete pipe, if present. Thoroughly clean and soak the lift hole and completely fill the void with an approved non-shrink grout. Submit alternate details for repairing lift holes to the engineer for review and approval.

For all pipes 42 inches in diameter and larger, wrap filter fabric around all pipe joints. Extend fabric at least 12 inches beyond each side of the joint. Secure fabric against the outside of the pipe by methods approved by the Engineer.

(B) Flexible Pipe (Except Structural Plate Pipe)

Corrugated steel, corrugated aluminum, corrugated polyethylene (HDPE), and polyvinylchloride (PVC) pipe will be considered flexible pipe. Place flexible pipe carefully on the prepared foundation starting at the downstream end with the inside circumferential laps pointing downstream and with the longitudinal laps at the side or quarter points. Handle coated corrugated steel pipe with special care to avoid damage to coatings.

Join pipe sections with coupling band, fully bolted and properly sealed. Provide coupling bands for annular and helical corrugated metal pipe with circumferential and longitudinal strength sufficient to preserve the alignment, prevent separation of the sections, and prevent backfill infiltration. Match-mark all pipe 60 inches or larger in diameter at the plant for proper installation on the project.

At locations indicated in the plans, corrugated steel pipe sections shall be jointed together with rod and lug coupling bands, fully bolted. Sleeve gaskets shall be used in conjunction with rod and lug couplings and the joints properly sealed. Coupling bands shall provide circumferential and longitudinal strength sufficient to preserve the alignment, prevent separation of the sections and prevent infiltration of backfill material.

300-7 BEDDING AND BACKFILLING

Loosely place bedding material, in a uniform layer, a depth equal to the inside diameter of the pipe divided by 6 or 6 inches, whichever is greater. Leave bedding material directly beneath the pipe uncompacted and allow pipe seating and backfill to accomplish compaction. Excavate recesses to receive the bells where bells and spigot type pipe is used.

Place fill around the pipe in accordance with the applicable method shown on the plans in layers not to exceed 6 inches loose unless otherwise permitted. Compact to the density required by Subarticle 235-4(C). Approval of the backfill material is required prior to its use. Use select material as shown in the contract documents.

Take care during backfill and compaction operations to maintain alignment and prevent damage to the joints. Keep backfill free from stones, frozen lumps, chunks of highly plastic clay, or other objectionable material.

Grade and maintain all pipe backfill areas in such a condition that erosion or saturation will not damage the pipe foundation or backfill.

Excavatable flowable fill may be used for backfill when approved by the Engineer. When using excavatable flowable fill, ensure that the pipe is not displaced and does not float during backfill. Submit methods for supporting the pipe and material placement to the Engineer for review and approval.

Do not operate heavy equipment over any pipe until it has been properly backfilled with a minimum 3 feet of cover. Place, maintain, and finally remove the required cover that is above the proposed finished grade at no cost to the Department. Remove and replace, at no cost to the Department, pipe that becomes misaligned, shows excessive settlement, or has been otherwise damaged by the Contractor's operations.

300-8 INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE

Prior to final acceptance, the Engineer will perform random video camera and or mandrel inspections to ensure proper jointing and that deformations do not exceed allowable limits. Replace pipes having cracks greater than 0.1 inches or deflections greater than 7.5 percent. Repair or replace

pipes with cracks greater than 0.01 inches, exhibiting displacement across a crack, exhibiting bulges, creases, tears, spalls, or delamination. Maintain all pipe installations in a condition such that they will function continuously from the time the pipe is installed until the project is accepted.

300-9 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

General

No measurement will be made of any work covered by this section except as listed below. Removal and disposal of existing pavement is a part of the excavation for the new pipe culvert installation. Repair of the pavement will be made in accordance with Section 654.

Foundation Conditioning

Using Local Material

Undercut excavation is all excavation removed by undercutting below the bottom of the trench as staked. *Undercut Excavation* will be measured as the actual number of cubic yards of undercut excavation, measured in its original position and computed by the average end area method, that has been removed as called for in the contract and will be paid for at double the contract unit price for *Unclassified Excavation* as provided in Article 225-7.

Local material used for conditioning the foundation will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 225-7 for *Unclassified Excavation* or in accordance with Article 230-5 for *Borrow Excavation* depending on the source of the material.

Local material used to replace pipe undercut excavation will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 225-7 or Article 230-5.

Using Other Than Local Material

No measurement and payment will be made for *Undercut Excavation*. The material used to replace pipe undercut excavation will be classified as foundation conditioning material. *Foundation Conditioning Material, Minor Structures* will be measured and paid for as the actual number of tons of this material weighed in trucks on certified platform scales or other certified weighing devices.

No direct payment will be paid for undercut excavation. Payment at the contract unit price for *Foundation Conditioning Material, Minor Structures* will be full compensation for all work of pipe undercut excavation.

Foundation Conditioning Fabric

Foundation Conditioning Fabric will be measured and paid for in square yards. The measurement will be based on the theoretical calculation using length of pipe installed and two times the standard trench width. No separate measurement will be made for overlapping fabric or the vertical fabric dimensions required to encapsulate the foundation conditioning material.

Bedding and Backfill - Select Material

No measurement will be made for select bedding and backfill material required in the contract documents. The select bedding and backfill material will be included in the cost of the installed pipe.

Where unclassified excavation or borrow material meets the requirements for select bedding and backfill and is approved for use by the Engineer, no deductions will be made to these pay items to account for use in the pipe installation.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Foundation Conditioning Material, Minor Structures	Ton
Foundation Conditioning Fabric	Square Yard

SECTION 310

PIPE CULVERTS

310-1 DESCRIPTION

Furnish and install drainage pipe at locations and size called for in the contract documents. The work includes construction of joints and connections to other pipes, endwalls, and drainage structures.

310-2 MATERIALS

Refer to Division 10:

Item	Section
Plain Concrete Pipe Culvert	1032-9(B)
Reinforced Concrete Pipe Culvert	1032-9(C)
Precast Concrete Pipe End Sections	1032-9(D)
Concrete Pipe Tees and Elbows	1032-9(E)
Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe Culvert	1032-2(A)
Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Pipe Tees and Elbows	1032-2(B)
Corrugated Steel Culvert Pipe and Pipe Arch	1032-3(A)
Prefabricated Corrugated Steel Pipe End Sections	1032-3(B)
Corrugated Steel Pipe Tees and Elbows	1032-3(C)
Corrugated Steel Eccentric Reducers	1032-3(D)
HDPE Smooth Lined Corrugated Plastic Pipe	1032-10
Polyvinylchloride (PVC) Pipe	1032-11

Suppliers that provide metal pipe culverts, fittings, and all other accessories covered by this section shall meet the requirements of the Department’s Brand Certification program for metal pipe culverts, and be listed on the Department’s pre-approved list for suppliers of metal pipe culvert.

Do not use corrugated steel pipe in the following counties:

Beaufort, Bertie, Bladen, Brunswick, Camden, Carteret, Chowan, Columbus, Craven, Currituck, Dare, Gates, Hertford, Hyde, Jones, Martin, New Hanover, Onslow, Pamlico, Pasquotank, Pender, Perquimans, Tyrell, and Washington.

310-3 PIPE INSTALLATION

Install pipe, pipe tees, and elbows in accordance with Section 300.

310-4 SIDE DRAIN PIPE

Side drain pipe is defined as storm drain pipe running parallel to the roadway to include pipe in medians, outside ditches, driveways, and under shoulder berm gutter along outside shoulders greater than 4 feet wide.

Where shown in the plans, side drain pipe may be Class II Reinforced Concrete Pipe, aluminized corrugated steel pipe, corrugated aluminum alloy pipe, HDPE pipe, or PVC pipe. Corrugated steel pipe is restricted in the counties listed in Article 310-2. Install side drain pipe in accordance to Section 300. Cover for side drain pipe shall be at least one foot.

310-5 PIPE END SECTIONS

Choose which material to use for the required end sections. Both corrugated steel and concrete pipe end sections will work on concrete pipe, corrugated steel pipe, and HDPE smooth lined corrugated plastic pipe.

310-6 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Pipe will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of pipe that has been incorporated into the completed and accepted work. Measurement of pipe will be made by counting the number of joints used and multiplying by the length of the joint to obtain the number of linear feet of pipe installed and accepted. Measurements of partial joints will be made along the longest length of the partial joint to the nearest 0.1 foot. Select bedding and backfill material will be included in the cost of the installed pipe.

Pipe End Sections, Tees, Elbows, and Eccentric Reducers will be measured and paid as the actual number of each of these items that have been incorporated into the completed and accepted work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
___" R.C. Pipe Culverts, Class _____	Linear Foot
___" x ___" x ___" R.C. Pipe Tees, Class _____	Each
___" R.C. Pipe Elbows, Class _____	Each
___" C.A.A. Pipe Culvert, ___" Thick	Linear Foot
___" x ___" x ___" C.A.A. Pipe Tees, ___" Thick	Each
___" C.A.A. Pipe Elbows, ___" Thick	Each
___" C.S. Pipe Culverts, ___" Thick	Linear Foot

___" x ___" C.S. Pipe Arch Culverts, ___" Thick	Linear Foot
___ x ___" x ___" C.S. Pipe Tees, ___" Thick	Each
___" C.S. Pipe Elbows, ___" Thick	Each
___" x ___" C.S. Eccentric Reducers, ___" Thick	Each
___" HDPE Pipe	Linear Foot
___" PVC Pipe	Linear Foot
___" Side Drain Pipe	Linear Foot
___" Side Drain Pipe Elbows	Each
___" Pipe End Section	Each

ASPHALT PAVEMENTS - SUPERPAVE

(7-18-06)(Rev 8-16-11)

R6 R01

Revise the *2006 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 6-2, Article 600-9 Measurement and Payment, delete the second paragraph.

Page 6-12, Subarticle 609-5(C)(2), Required Sampling and Testing Frequencies, first partial paragraph at the top of the page, delete last sentence and replace with the following:

If the Engineer allows the mix to remain in place, payment will be made in accordance with Article 105-3.

Page 6-12, Subarticle 609-5(C)(2), Quality Control Minimum Sampling and Testing Schedule, first paragraph, delete and replace with the following:

Sample and test the completed mixture from each mix design per plant per year at the following minimum frequency during mix production:

Second paragraph, delete the fourth sentence and replace with the following:

When daily production of each mix design exceeds 100 tons and a regularly scheduled full test series random sample location for that mix design does not occur during that day's production, perform at least one partial test series consisting of Items A and B in the schedule below.

Page 6-12, Subarticle 609-5(C)(2)(c) Maximum Specific Gravity, add after (AASHTO T 209):

or ASTM D2041

Page 6-13, last line and on page and Page 6-14, Subarticle 609-5(C)(2)(e) Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR), add a heading before the first paragraph as follows:

(i) Option 1

Insert the following immediately after the first paragraph:

(ii) Option 2

Mix sampled from truck at plant with one set of specimens prepared by the Contractor and then tested jointly by QA and QC at a mutually agreed upon lab site within the first 7 calendar days after beginning production of each new mix design.

Second paragraph, delete and replace with the following:

Test all TSR specimens required by either option noted above on either a recording test press or a test press that maintains the peak load reading after the specimen has broken.

Subarticle 609-5(C)(3) Control Charts, delete the second sentence of the first paragraph and replace with the following:

For mix incorporated into the project, record full test series data from all regularly scheduled random samples or directed samples that replace regularly scheduled random samples, on control charts the same day the test results are obtained.

Page 6-15, Subarticle 609-5(C)(3) Control Charts, first paragraph on this page, delete the last sentence and substitute the following:

Denote the moving average control limits with a dash green line and the individual test limits with a dash red line.

Page 6-15, Subarticle 609-5(C)(3)(a), (b) and (c), replace (a) (b) and (c) with the following:

- (a) A change in the binder percentage, aggregate blend, or G_{mm} is made on the JMF, or
- (b) When the Contractor elects to stop or is required to stop production after one or two moving average values, respectively, fall outside the moving average limits as outlined in Subarticle 609-5(C)(6), or
- (c) If failure to stop production after two consecutive moving averages exceed the moving average limits occurs, but production does stop at a subsequent time, re-establish a new moving average beginning at the actual production stop point.

Page 6-15, Subarticle 609-5(C)(4) Control Limits, replace the first paragraph and the CONTROL LIMITS Table on page 6-16 with the following:

The following are established as control limits for mix production. Apply the individual limits to the individual test results. Control limits for the moving average limits are based on a moving average of the last 4 data points. Apply all control limits to the applicable target source.

CONTROL LIMITS

Mix Control Criteria	Target Source	Moving Average Limit	Individual Limit
2.36 mm Sieve	JMF	±4.0 %	±8.0 %
0.075 mm Sieve	JMF	±1.5 %	±2.5 %
Binder Content	JMF	±0.3 %	±0.7 %
VTM @ N _{des}	JMF	±1.0 %	±2.0 %
VMA @ N _{des}	Min. Spec. Limit	Min Spec. Limit	-1.0%
P _{0.075} / P _{be} Ratio	1.0	±0.4	±0.8
%G _{mm} @ N _{ini}	Max. Spec. Limit	N/A	+2.0%
TSR	Min. Spec. Limit	N/A	- 15%

Page 6-16, Subarticle 609-5(C)(5) Warning Bands, delete this subarticle in its entirety.

Pages 6-16 through 6-19, Subarticle 609-5(C)(6), delete the word "warning" and replace with the words "moving average".

Page 6-16, Subarticle 609-5(C)(6) Corrective Actions, first paragraph, first sentence, delete and replace with the following:

Immediately notify the Engineer when moving averages exceed the moving average limits.

Page 6-17, Subarticle 609-5(C)(6) Corrective Actions, delete the third full paragraph and replace with the following:

Failure to stop production when required due to an individual mix test not meeting the specified requirements will subject all mix from the stop point tonnage to the point when the next individual test is back on or within the moving average limits, or to the tonnage point when production is actually stopped, whichever occurs first, to being considered unacceptable.

Sixth full paragraph, delete the first, second, and third sentence and replace with the following:

Immediately notify the Engineer when any moving average value exceeds the moving average limit. If two consecutive moving average values for any one of the mix control criteria fall outside the moving average limits, cease production of that mix, immediately notify the Engineer of the stoppage, and make adjustments. The Contractor may elect to stop production after only one moving average value falls outside the moving average limits.

Page 6-18, Subarticle 609-5(C)(6) Corrective Actions, second full paragraph, delete and replace with the following:

If the process adjustment improves the property in question such that the moving average after four additional tests is on or within the moving average limits, the Contractor may continue production with no reduction in payment.

Page 6-18, Subarticle 609-5(C)(6) Corrective Actions, delete the third and fourth full paragraphs, including the Table for Payment for Mix Produced in the Warning Bands and substitute the following:

If the adjustment does not improve the property in question such that the moving average after four additional individual tests is outside the moving average limits, the mix will be evaluated for acceptance in accordance with Article 105-3. Reduced payment for or removal of the mix in question will be applied starting from the plant sample tonnage at the stop point to the sample tonnage when the moving average is on or within the moving average limits. In addition, any mix that is obviously unacceptable will be rejected for use in the work.

Page 6-19, Subarticle 609-5(C)(6) Corrective Actions, first paragraph, delete and replace with the following:

Failure to stop production and make adjustments when required due to two consecutive moving average values falling outside the moving average limits will subject all mix produced from the stop point tonnage to the tonnage point when the moving average is back on or within the moving average limits or to the tonnage point when production is actually stopped, whichever occurs first, to being considered unacceptable. Remove this material and replaced with materials that comply with the Specifications at no additional costs to the Department, unless otherwise approved. Payment will be made for the actual quantities of materials required to replace the removed quantities, not to exceed the original amounts.

Page 6-20, Subarticle 609-5(D)(1) General, delete the third full paragraph, and replace with the following:

Perform the sampling and testing at the minimum test frequencies as specified above. Should the density testing frequency fail to meet the minimum frequency as specified above, all mix without the required density test representation will be considered unsatisfactory. If the Engineer allows the mix to remain in place, payment will be made in accordance with Article 105-3.

Page 6-22, Subarticle 609-5(D)(4) Nuclear Gauge Density Procedures, third paragraph, insert the following as the second sentence:

Determine the Daily Standard Count in the presence of the QA Roadway Technician or QA Nuclear Gauge Technician on days when a control strip is being placed.

Page 6-23, Subarticle 609-5(D)(5) Limited Production Procedure, delete the first paragraph including (a), (b), (c) and substitute the following:

Proceed on limited production when, for the same mix type and on the same contract, one of the following conditions occur (except as noted in the first paragraph below).

- (a) Two consecutive failing lots, except on resurfacing*
- (b) Three consecutive failing lots on resurfacing*
- (c) Two consecutive failing nuclear control strips.

* Resurfacing is defined as the first new uniform layer placed on an existing pavement.

Page 6-25, Article 609-6 QUALITY ASSURANCE, DENSITY QUALITY ASSURANCE, insert the following items after item (E):

- (F) By retesting Quality Control core samples from control strips (either core or nuclear) at a frequency of 100% of the frequency required of the Contractor;
- (G) By observing the Contractor perform all standard counts of the Quality Control nuclear gauge prior to usage each nuclear density testing day; or
- (H) By any combination of the above.

Page 6-28, Subarticle 610-3(A) Mix Design-General, delete the fourth and fifth paragraphs and replace with the following:

Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) or Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be incorporated into asphalt plant mixes in accordance with Article 1012-1 and the following applicable requirements.

Reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP) may constitute up to 50% of the total material used in recycled mixtures, except for mix Type S 12.5D, Type S 9.5D, and mixtures containing reclaimed asphalt shingle material (RAS). Reclaimed asphalt shingle (RAS) material may constitute up to 6% by weight of total mixture for any mix. When both RAP and RAS are used, do not use a combined percentage of RAS and RAP greater than 20% by weight of total mixture, unless otherwise approved. When the percent of binder contributed from RAS or a combination of RAS and RAP exceeds 20% but not more than 30% of the total binder in the completed mix, the virgin binder PG grade shall be one grade below (both high and low temperature grade) the binder grade specified in Table 610-2 for the mix type, unless otherwise approved. When the percent of binder contributed from RAS or a combination of RAS and RAP exceeds 30% of the total binder in the completed mix, the Engineer will establish and approve the virgin binder PG grade. Use approved methods to determine if any binder grade adjustments are necessary to achieve the performance grade for the specified mix type.

For Type S 12.5D and Type S 9.5D mixes, the maximum percentage of reclaimed asphalt material is limited to 20% and shall be produced using virgin asphalt binder grade PG 76-22. For all other recycled mix types, the virgin binder PG grade shall be as specified in Table 610-2A for the specified mix type.

When the percentage of RAP is greater than 20% but not more than 30% of the total mixture, use RAP meeting the requirements for processed or fractionated RAP in accordance with the requirements of Article 1012-1.

When the percentage of RAP is greater than 30% of the total mixture, use an approved stockpile of RAP in accordance with Subarticle 1012-1(C). Use approved test methods to determine if any binder grade adjustments are necessary to achieve the performance grade for the specified mix type. The Engineer will establish and approve the virgin asphalt binder grade to be used.

Page 6-34, Subarticle 610-3(C) Job Mix Formula, delete Table 610-2 and associated notes and replace with the following:

**TABLE 610-2
SUPERPAVE MIX DESIGN CRITERIA**

Mix Type	Design ESALs Millions (a)	Binder PG Grade (b)	Compaction Levels No. Gyration @		Max. Rut Depth (mm)	Volumetric Properties (c)			
			N _{ini}	N _{des}		VMA % Min.	VTM %	VFA Min. - Max.	%G _{mm} @ N _{ini}
S-4.75A(e)	< 0.3	64 -22	6	50	-----	20.0	7.0 - 15.0	-----	-----
SF-9.5A	< 0.3	64 -22	6	50	11.5	16.0	3.0 - 5.0	70 - 80	≤ 91.5
S-9.5B	0.3 - 3	64 -22	7	65	9.5	15.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 80	≤ 90.5
S-9.5C	3 - 30	70 -22	7	75	6.5	15.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5
S-9.5D	> 30	76 -22	8	100	4.5	15.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.0
S-12.5C	3 - 30	70 -22	7	75	6.5	14.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5
S-12.5D	> 30	76 -22	8	100	4.5	14.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.0
I-19.0B	< 3	64 -22	7	65	-----	13.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5
I-19.0C	3 - 30	64 -22	7	75	-----	13.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.0
I-19.0D	> 30	70 -22	8	100	-----	13.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.0
B-25.0B	< 3	64 -22	7	65	-----	12.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5
B-25.0C	> 3	64 -22	7	75	-----	12.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.0
Design Parameter						Design Criteria			
All Mix Types	1. Dust to Binder Ratio (P _{0.075} / P _{be})					0.6 – 1.4			
	2. Retained Tensile Strength (TSR) (AASHTO T283 Modified)					85% Min. (d)			

- Notes:
- (a) Based on 20 year design traffic.
 - (b) Volumetric Properties based on specimens compacted to N_{des} as modified by the Department.
 - (c) AASHTO T 283 Modified (No Freeze-Thaw cycle required). TSR for Type S 4.75A, Type B 25.0B, and Type B 25.0C mixes is 80% minimum.
 - (d) Mix Design Criteria for Type S 4.75A may be modified subject to the approval of the Engineer.

Page 6-34, Insert the following immediately after Table 610-2:

**TABLE 610-2A
SUPERPAVE MIX DESIGN CRITERIA**

	Percentage of RAP in Mix		
	Category 1	Category 2	Category 3
Mix Type	% RAP ≤20%	20.1% ≤ %RAP ≤ 30.0%	%RAP > 30.0%
All A and B Level Mixes, I19.0C, B25.0C	PG 64 -22	PG 64 -22	TBD
S9.5C, S12.5C, I19.0D	PG 70 -22	PG 64-22	TBD
S 9.5D and S12.5D	PG 76-22	N/A	N/A

- Note: (1) Category 1 RAP has been processed to a maximum size of 2 inches.
 (2) Category 2 RAP has been processed to a maximum size of one inch by either crushing and or screening to reduce variability in the gradations.
 (3) Category 3 RAP has been processed to a maximum size of one inch, fractionating the RAP into 2 or more sized stockpiles

Page 6-35, Table 610-3 delete and replace with the following:

**TABLE 610-3
ASPHALT PLACEMENT- MINIMUM TEMPERATURE REQUIREMENTS**

Asphalt Concrete Mix Type	Minimum Air Temperature	Minimum Surface Temperature
ACBC, Type B 25.0B, C, B 37.5C	35°F	35°F
ACIC, Type I 19.0B, C, D	35°F	35°F
ACSC, Type S 4.75A, SF 9.5A, S 9.5B	40°F	50°F*
ACSC, Type S 9.5C, S 12.5C	45°F	50°F
ACSC, Type S 9.5D, S 12.5D	50°F	50°F

* 35°F if surface is soil or aggregate base for secondary road construction.

Page 6-44, Article 610-8 SPREADING AND FINISHING, third full paragraph, replace the first sentence with the following:

Use the 30 foot minimum length mobile grade reference system or the non-contacting laser or sonar type ski with at least four referencing stations mounted on the paver at a minimum length of 24 feet to control the longitudinal profile when placing the initial lanes and all adjacent lanes of all layers, including resurfacing and asphalt in-lays, unless otherwise specified or approved.

Page 6-45, Article 610-8 SPREADING AND FINISHING delete the third paragraph on page 6-45 and replace with the following:

Use a Material Transfer Vehicle (MTV) when placing all asphalt concrete plant mix pavements which require the use of asphalt binder grade PG 76-22 and for all types of OGAFc, unless otherwise approved. Use a MTV for all surface mix regardless of binder grade placed on Interstate and US routes that have four or more lanes and median divided. Where required above, utilize the MTV when placing all full width travel lanes and collector lanes. Use MTV for all ramps, loops, -Y- line travel

lanes, full width acceleration and deceleration lanes, and full width turn lanes that are greater than 1,000 feet in length.

Page 6-50, Article 610-13 DENSITY ACCEPTANCE, delete the second paragraph and replace with the following:

As an exception, when the first layer of mix is a surface course and is being placed directly on an unprimed aggregate or soil base, the layer will be included in the "Other" construction category.

Page 6-50, Article 610-13 DENSITY ACCEPTANCE, delete the formula and description in the middle of the page and replace with the following:

$$PF = 100 - 10(D)^{1.465}$$

Where: PF = Pay Factor (computed to 0.1%)

D = the deficiency of the lot average density, not to exceed 2.0%

Page 6-51, Article 610-15 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, fourth paragraph, delete and replace with the following:

Furnishing asphalt binder will be paid for as provided in Article 620-4.

Page 6-53, Article 620-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, modify as follows:

First Paragraph, delete and replace with the following:

Asphalt Binder for Plant Mix and *Polymer Modified Asphalt Binder for Plant Mix* will be measured and paid for as the theoretical number of tons required by the applicable job mix formula based on the actual number of tons of plant mix completed and accepted on the job.

Second paragraph, delete entire paragraph.

Sixth paragraph, delete the last sentence.

Seventh paragraph, delete the paragraph and replace with the following:

The adjusted contract unit price will then be applied to the theoretical quantity of asphalt binder authorized for use in the plant mix placed during the partial payment period involved, except that where recycled plant mix is used, the adjusted unit price will be applied only to the theoretical number of tons of additional asphalt binder materials required by the job mix formula.

Delete pay items and add the following pay items:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Asphalt Binder for Plant Mix	Ton
Polymer Modified Asphalt Binder for Plant Mix	Ton

Page 6-59, Article 650-5 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS delete the second paragraph from the bottom of the page beginning “Use a Material Transfer Vehicle (MTV)...” and replace with the following:

Use a Material Transfer Vehicle (MTV) when placing all asphalt concrete plant mix pavements which require the use of asphalt binder grade PG 76-22 and for all types of OGAFc, unless otherwise approved. Use a MTV for all surface mix regardless of binder grade placed on Interstate and US routes that have four or more lanes and median divided. Where required above, utilize the MTV when placing all full width travel lanes and collector lanes. Use MTV for all ramps, loops, -Y- line travel lanes, full width acceleration and deceleration lanes, and full width turn lanes that are greater than 1,000 feet in length.

Page 6-61, Article 650-7 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT delete the second paragraph and replace with the following:

Furnishing asphalt binder for the mix will be paid for as provided in Article 620-4 for *Asphalt Binder for Plant Mix* or *Polymer Modified Asphalt Binder for Plant Mix*. Adjustments in contract unit price due to asphalt binder price fluctuations will be made in accordance with Article 620-4.

Page 6-64, Article 652-6 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT delete the second paragraph and replace with the following:

Asphalt Binder for Plant Mix will be paid for in accordance with Article 620-4.

Page 6-69, TABLE 660-1 MATERIAL APPLICATION RATES AND TEMPERATURES, add the following:

Type of Coat	Grade of Asphalt	Asphalt Rate gal/yd ²	Application Temperature °F	Aggregate Size	Aggregate Rate lb./sq. yd. Total
Sand Seal	CRS-2 or CRS-2P	0.22-0.30	150-175	Blotting Sand	12-15

Page 6-75, Subarticle 660-9(B) Asphalt Seal Coat, add the following as sub-item (5):

(5) Sand Seal

Place the fully required amount of asphalt material in one application and immediately cover with the seal coat aggregate. Uniformly spread the fully required amount of aggregate in one application and correct all non-uniform areas prior to rolling.

Immediately after the aggregate has been uniformly spread, perform rolling.

When directed, broom excess aggregate material from the surface of the seal coat.

When the sand seal is to be constructed for temporary sealing purposes only and will not be used by traffic, other grades of asphalt material meeting the requirements of Articles 1020-6 and 1020-7 may be used in lieu of the grade of asphalt required by Table 660-1 when approved.

Page 6-76, Article 661-1 DESCRIPTION, add the following as the 2nd paragraph:

Provide and conduct the quality control and required testing for acceptance of the UBWC in accordance with *Quality Management System for Asphalt Pavements (OGAFC, PADL, and Ultra-Thin HMA Version)*, included in the contract.

Page 6-76, Article 661-2 MATERIALS, add the following after Asphalt Binder, Grade 70-28:

Item	Section
Asphalt Binder, Grade 76-22	1020
Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles	1012

Page 6-78, Subarticle 661-2(E), Asphalt Binder For Plant Mix, Grade PG 70-28, rename as POLYMER MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX and add the following as the first paragraph:

Use either PG 70-28 or PG 76-22 binder in the mix design. The grade of asphalt binder to be paid for the production of Ultra-thin will be *Polymer Modified Asphalt Binder For Plant Mix*.

Page 6-79, Subarticle 661-2(G) Composition of Mix, add the following as the third sentence of the first paragraph.

The percent of asphalt binder contributed from the RAS shall not exceed 20% of the total binder in the completed mix.

Page 6-80, Article 661-2(G) Composition of Mix, replace Table 661-4 and associated notes with the following:

TABLE 661-4 – MIXTURE DESIGN CRITERIA Gradation Design Criteria (% Passing by Weight)				
Standard Sieves		1/2 in. Type A	3/8 in. Type B	1/4 in. Type C
ASTM	mm	(% Passing by Weight)		
3/4 inch	19.0	100		
1/2 inch	12.5	85 - 100	100	
3/8 inch	9.5	60 - 80	85 - 100	100
#4	4.75	28 - 38	28 - 44	40 - 55
#8	2.36	19 - 32	17 - 34	22 - 32
#16	1.18	15 - 23	13 - 23	15 - 25
#30	0.600	10 - 18	8 - 18	10 - 18
#50	0.300	8 - 13	6 - 13	8 - 13
#100	0.150	6 - 10	4 - 10	6 - 10
#200	0.075	4.0 - 7.0	3.0 - 7.0	4.0 - 7.0

Mix Design Criteria			
	1/2 in. Type A	3/8 in. Type B	1/4 in. Type C
Asphalt Content, %	4.6 - 5.6	4.6 - 5.8	5.0 – 5.8
Draindown Test, AASHTO T 305	0.1% max.		
Moisture Sensitivity, AASHTO T 283*	80% min.		
Application Rate, lb/ yd ²	90	70	50
Approximate Application Depth, in.	3/4	5/8	1/2
Asphalt PG Grade, AASHTO M 320	PG 70-28 or PG 76-22	PG 70-28 or PG 76-22	PG 70-28 or PG 76-22

NOTE: *Specimens for T-283 testing are to be compacted using the SUPERPAVE gyratory compactor. The mixtures shall be compacted using 100 gyrations to achieve specimens approximately 95 mm in height. Use mixture and compaction temperatures recommended by the binder supplier.

Page 6-80, Subarticle 661-3(A) Equipment, add the following as the first paragraph:

Use asphalt mixing plants in accordance with Article 610-5 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Page 6-82, Subarticle 661-3(C), Application of Ultra-thin Bonded Wearing Course, delete the first paragraph and add the following as the first and second paragraphs:

Use only one asphalt binder PG grade for the entire project, unless the Engineer gives written approval.

Do not place Ultra-thin Bonded Wearing Course between October 31 and April 1, when the pavement surface temperature is less than 50°F or on a wet pavement. In addition, when PG 76-22 binder is used in the JMF, place the wearing course only when the road pavement surface temperature is 60°F or higher and the air temperature in the shade away from artificial heat is 60°F or higher.

Page 6-83, Article 661-4, MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT delete third paragraph and replace with the following:

Polymer Modified Asphalt Binder For Plant Mix will be paid for in accordance with Article 620-4. Asphalt binder price adjustments when applicable will be based on Grade PG 64-22, regardless of the grade used.

Page 10-40, Subarticle 1012-1(A) General, add the following at the end of the last paragraph, last sentence:

or ultra-thin bonded wearing course.

Page 10-41, Table 1012-1, delete the entries for OGAF C and add new entries for OGAF C and a row for UBWC with entries:

Mix Type	Coarse Aggregate Angularity ^(b) ASTM D5821	Fine Aggregate Angularity % Minimum AASHTO T304 Method A	Sand Equivalent % Minimum AASHTO T176	Flat & Elongated 5:1 Ratio % Maximum ASTM D4791 Section 8.4
S 9.5 D	100/100	45	50	10
OGAFC	100/100	N/A	N/A	10
UBWC	100/85	40	45	10

Delete Note (c) under the Table 1012-1 and replace with the following:

(c) Does not apply to Mix Types SF 9.5A and S 9.5B.

Page 10-42, Subarticle 1012-1(B)(6) Toughness (Resistance to Abrasion), add as the last sentence:

The percentage loss for aggregate used in UBWC shall be no more than 35%.

Page 10-43, Subarticle 1012-1(F) Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle Material (RAS), insert the following immediately following the first paragraph:

(1) Mix Design RAS

Incorporate RAS from stockpiles that have been tested for uniformity of gradation and binder content prior to use in an asphalt mix design.

(2) Mix Production RAS

New Source RAS is defined as acceptable material which was not included in the stockpile when samples were taken for mix design purposes. Process new source RAS so that all materials will pass a 1/2" sieve prior to introduction into the plant mixer unit.

After a stockpile of processed RAS has been sampled and mix designs made from these samples, do not add new source RAS to the original stockpile without prior field testing to insure gradation and binder uniformity. Sample and test new source RAS before blending with the existing stockpile.

Store new source RAS in a separate stockpile until the material can be sampled and tested for comparison with the original recycled mix design data. New source RAS may also be placed against the existing stockpile in a linear manner provided it is sampled for mix design conformity prior to its use in the recycled mix.

RAS contamination including but not limited to excessive dirt, debris, clean stone, concrete will not be allowed.

Field approval of new source RAS will be based on the table below and volumetric mix properties on the mix with the new source RAS included. Provided these tolerances are met, volumetric properties of the new mix will then be performed. If all volumetric mix properties meet the mix design criteria for that mix type, the new source RAS may continue to be used.

If the gradation, binder content, or any of the volumetric mix properties are not within the allowable tolerances of the table below, do not use the new source RAS unless approved by the Engineer. The Contractor may elect to either not use the stockpile, to request an adjustment to the JMF, or to redesign the mix.

**NEW SOURCE RAS GRADATION and BINDER TOLERANCES
(Apply Tolerances to Mix Design Data)**

0-6% RAS	
P_b %	±1.6%
Sieve Size (mm)	Tolerance
9.5	±1
4.75	±5
2.36	±4
1.18	±4
0.300	±4
0.150	±4
0.075	±2.0

Page 10-43 through 10-45, Subarticle 1012-1(G), delete this subarticle in its entirety and replace with the following:

(G) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)

(1) Mix Design RAP

Incorporate RAP from stockpiles or other sources that have been tested for uniformity of gradation and binder content prior to use in an asphalt mix design. Use reclaimed asphalt pavement that meets all requirements specified for *one of* the following *two* classifications.

(a) Millings

Existing reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP) that is removed from its original location by a milling process as specified in Section 607. Millings should be such that it has a uniform gradation and binder content and all materials will pass a 2" sieve prior to introduction into the plant mixer unit.

(b) Processed RAP

RAP that is processed in some manner (possibly by crushing and/or use of a blending method) to produce a uniform gradation and binder content in the RAP prior to use in a recycled mix. Process RAP so that all materials have a uniform gradation and binder content and will pass a 1" sieve prior to introduction into the plant mixer unit.

(c) Fractionated RAP

Fractionated RAP is defined as having two or more RAP stockpiles, where the RAP is divided into coarse and fine fractions. Grade RAP so that all materials will pass a 1" sieve. The coarse RAP stockpile shall only contain material retained on a 3/8" screen, unless otherwise approved. The fine RAP stockpile shall only contain material passing the 3/8" screen, unless otherwise approved. The

Engineer may allow the Contractor to use an alternate to the 3/8" screen to fractionate the RAP. The maximum percentages of fractionated RAP may be comprised of coarse, fine, or the combination of both. Utilize a separate cold feed bin for each stockpile of fractionated RAP used.

(d) Approved Stockpiled RAP

Approved Stockpiled RAP is defined as fractionated RAP which has been isolated and tested for asphalt content, gradation, and asphalt binder characteristics with the intent to be used in mix designs with greater than 30% RAP materials. Fractionate the RAP in accordance with Subarticle 1012-1(G)(1)(c). Utilize a separate cold feed bin for each approved stockpile of RAP used.

Perform extraction tests at a rate of 1 per 1000 tons of RAP, with a minimum of 5 tests per stockpile to determine the asphalt content and gradation. Separate stockpiles of RAP material by fine and coarse fractions. Erect and maintain a sign satisfactory to the Engineer on each stockpile to identify the material. Assure that no deleterious material is allowed in any stockpile. The Engineer may reject by visual inspection any stockpiles that are not kept clean, separated, and free of foreign materials.

Submit requests for RAP stockpile approval to the Engineer with the following information at the time of the request:

- (1) Approximate tons of materials in stockpile
- (2) Name or Identification number for the stockpile
- (3) Asphalt binder content and gradation test results
- (4) Asphalt characteristics of the Stockpile.

For the Stockpiled RAP to be considered for approval, the gradation and asphalt content shall be uniform. Individual test results, when compared to the target, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below:

**APPROVED STOCKPILED RAP GRADATION and BINDER TOLERANCES
(Apply Tolerances to Mix Design Data)**

P_b %	±0.3%
Sieve Size (mm)	Percent Passing
25.0	±5%
19.0	±5%
12.5	±5%
9.5	±5%
4.75	±5%
2.36	±4%
1.18	±4%
0.300	±4%
0.150	±4%
0.075	±1.5%

Note: If more than 20% of the individual sieves are out of the gradation tolerances, or if more than 20% of the asphalt binder content test results fall outside the appropriate tolerances, the RAP shall not be used in HMA unless the RAP representing the failing tests is removed from the stockpile.

Do not add additional material to any approved RAP stockpile, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Maintain at the plant site a record system for all approved RAP stockpiles. Include at a minimum the following: Stockpile identification and a sketch of all stockpile areas at the plant site; all RAP test results (including asphalt content, gradation, and asphalt binder characteristics).

(2) Mix Production RAP

During mix production, use RAP that meets the criteria for one of the following categories:

a) Mix Design RAP

RAP contained in the mix design stockpiles as described above may be used in all applicable JMFs. These stockpiles have been pretested; however, they are subject to required QC/QA testing in accordance with Subarticle 609-5(C)(2).

(b) New Source RAP

New Source RAP is defined as any acceptable material that was not included in the stockpile or other source when samples were taken for mix design purposes. Process new source RAP so that all materials have a uniform gradation and binder content and will pass a 2" sieve prior to introduction into the plant mixer unit.

After a stockpile of millings, processed RAP, or fractionated RAP has been sampled and mix designs made from these samples, do not add new source RAP to the original stockpile without prior field testing to insure gradation and binder uniformity. Sample and test new source RAP before blending with the existing stockpile.

Store new source RAP in a separate stockpile until the material can be sampled and tested for comparison with the original recycled mix design data. New source RAP may also be placed against the existing stockpile in a linear manner provided it is sampled for mix design conformity prior to its use in the recycled mix.

Unprocessed RAP is asphalt material that was not milled and/or has not been processed to obtain a uniform gradation and binder content and is not representative of the RAP used during the applicable mix design. Unprocessed RAP shall not be incorporated into any JMFs prior to processing. Different sources of unprocessed RAP may be stockpiled together provided it is generally free of contamination and will be processed prior to use in a recycled mix. RAP contamination in the form of excessive dirt, debris, clean stone, concrete, etc. will not be allowed. Incidental amounts of dirt, concrete, and clean stone may be acceptable. Unprocessed RAP may be processed and then classified as a new source RAP as described above.

Field approval of new source RAP will be based on Table 1012-2 below and volumetric mix properties on the mix with the new source RAP included. Provided the Table 1012-2 tolerances are met, volumetric properties of the new mix will then be performed. If all volumetric mix properties meet the mix design criteria for that mix type, the new source RAP may continue to be used.

If the gradation, binder content, or any of the volumetric mix properties are not within the allowable tolerances of Table 1012-2, do not use the new source RAP unless approved by the Engineer. The Contractor may elect to either not use the stockpile, to request an adjustment to the JMF, or to redesign the mix.

Mix Type	0-20% RAP			20 ⁺ -30 % RAP			30 ⁺ % RAP		
	Base	Inter.	Surf.	Base	Inter.	Surf.	Base	Inter.	Surf.
P _b %	± 0.7%			± 0.4%			± 0.3%		
25.0	±10	-	-	±7	-	-	±5	-	-
19.0	±10	±10	-	±7	±7	-	±5	±5	-
12.5	-	±10	±10	-	±7	±7	-	±5	±5
9.5	-	-	±10	-	-	±7	-	-	±5
4.75	±10	-	±10	±7	-	±7	±5	-	±5
2.36	±8	±8	±8	±5	±5	±5	±4	±4	±4
1.18	±8	±8	±8	±5	±5	±5	±4	±4	±4
0.300	±8	±8	±8	±5	±5	±5	±4	±4	±4
0.150	-	-	±8	-	-	±5	-	-	±4
0.075	±4	±4	±4	±2	±2	±2	±1.5	±1.5	±1.5

ASPHALT PAVEMENTS - WARM MIX ASPHALT SUPERPAVE

(5-19-09) (Rev 2-15-11)

SP6 R02A

Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) is defined as additives or processes that allow a reduction in the temperature at which asphalt mixtures are produced and placed.

Notify the Engineer at least 2 weeks before producing the WMA so the Engineer can arrange a pre-pave meeting. Discuss special testing requirements necessary for WMA at the pre-pave meeting. Include at the pre-pave meeting the Contractor's QC manager, Paving Superintendent, and manufacturer's representative for the WMA technology, the Department's Roadway Construction Engineer, Resident Engineer, State Pavement Construction Engineer, and Quality Assurance Supervisor.

Require a manufacturer's representative for the WMA technology used to be present on site at the plant during the initial production and on the roadway during the laydown of the warm mix asphalt.

The requirement for the manufacturer's representative to be present at the pre-pave meeting and on-site at the plant may be waived by the Engineer based on previous work experience with the specific WMA technology used.

If the use of WMA is suspended during production, and the Contractor begins using Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA), then the Contractor shall be required to use HMA for the remainder of the specific route or map unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Revise the *2006 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 6-8, Article 609-1 Description, insert the following as the second paragraph:

Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) is defined as additives or processes that allow a reduction in the temperature at which asphalt mixtures are produced and placed. Use WMA at the Contractor's option when shown in the contract.

Page 6-9, Article 609-4 Field Verification of Mixture and Job Mix Formula Adjustments, second paragraph, insert the following immediately after the first sentence:

When producing a WMA, perform field verification testing including Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) testing in accordance with AASHTO T 283 as modified by the Department.

Third paragraph, delete the third sentence and replace with the following:

Verification is satisfactory for HMA when all volumetric properties except $\%G_{mm}@N_{ini}$ are within the applicable mix design criteria and the gradation, binder content, and $\%G_{mm}@N_{ini}$ are within the individual limits for the mix type being produced. Verification is satisfactory for WMA when all volumetric properties except $\%G_{mm}@N_{ini}$ are within the applicable mix design criteria, the TSR meets the design criteria, and the gradation, binder content, and $\%G_{mm}@N_{ini}$ are within the individual limits for the mix type being produced.

Page 6-12, Subarticle 609-5(C)(2)(d) Bulk Specific Gravity of Compacted Specimens, add after (AASHTO T 312):

When producing WMA, gyrate specimens to specified N_{des} compaction effort without reheating mix other than to desired compaction temperature. Record time needed to reheat samples (if any).

Page 6-14, Subarticle 609-5(C)(2)(e) Tensile Strength Ratio, insert the following immediately after the third paragraph:

When producing WMA, perform TSR testing:

- (i.) Prior to initial production for each JMF and
- (ii.) Every 15,000 tons.

After three (3) consecutive passing TSR tests for a specific JMF, a request may be submitted to the State Asphalt Design Engineer to revert to the *Hot-Mix Asphalt QMS Manual* procedures for TSR testing on that JMF. This request shall be submitted in writing and shall include all test result data (Material and Tests Unit Form 612s) performed on the specific JMF.

Page 6-27, Article 610-1 Description, insert the following as the third paragraph:

Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) is defined as additives or processes that allow a reduction in the temperature at which asphalt mixtures are produced and placed. Use WMA at the Contractor's option when shown in the contract.

Page 6-27, Article 610-2 Materials, insert the following at the end of this Article:

Use only WMA technologies on the allowable routes listed on the Department's approved list maintained by the Materials and Tests Unit. The Department's approved list can be found at the following website: <http://www.ncdot.org/doh/operations/materials/pdf/wma.pdf>.

Page 6-31, Subarticle 610-3(B) Mix Design-Criteria, add the following as the fifth paragraph:

When WMA is used, submit the mix design without including the WMA additive.

Page 6-32, Subarticle 610-3(C) Job Mix Formula, add the following as the second paragraph:

When WMA is used, document the technology used, the recommended dosage rate, and the requested plant mix temperature on the JMF submittal. Verify the JMF based on plant produced mixture from the field verification test.

Immediately following PG 76-22 335°F, add the following paragraph:

When WMA is used, produce an asphalt mixture within the temperature range of 225°F to 275°F.

PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX

(11-21-00)

RR 19

Price adjustments for asphalt binder for plant mix will be made in accordance with Section 620 of the *Standard Specifications* as modified herein.

The base price index for asphalt binder for plant mix is **\$ 568.67 per ton**.

This base price index represents an average of F.O.B. selling prices of asphalt binder at supplier's terminals on **September 1st, 2012**.

TRAFFIC CONTROL

Contractor will be paid for all traffic control items that have been included in the contract. No direct payment will be made for providing other traffic control as required herein, as the cost of same will be considered incidental to the work being paid for under those various traffic control items that have been included. Where the Contractor maintains traffic as required herein but no specific pay items have been included in the contract, all associated costs will be considered incidental to the work being paid for under the various items in the contract.

GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350

(4-20-04) (Rev 8-16-11)

R8 R65

Description

Furnish and install guardrail anchor units in accordance with the details in the plans, the applicable requirements of Section 862 of the *2006 Standard Specifications*, and at locations shown in the plans.

Materials

The Contractor may at his option, furnish any one of the guardrail anchor units or approved equal.

Guardrail anchor unit (ET-Plus) as manufactured by:

Trinity Industries, Inc.
2525 N. Stemmons Freeway
Dallas, Texas 75207
Telephone: 800-644-7976

The guardrail anchor unit (SKT 350) as manufactured by:

Road Systems, Inc.
3616 Old Howard County Airport
Big Spring, Texas 79720
Telephone: 915-263-2435

Prior to installation the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

- (A) FHWA acceptance letter for each guardrail anchor unit certifying it meets the requirements of NCHRP Report 350, Test Level 3, in accordance with Section 106-2 of the *2006 Standard Specifications*.
- (B) Certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each guardrail anchor unit in accordance with Section 105-2 of the *2006 Standard Specifications*.

No modifications shall be made to the guardrail anchor unit without the express written permission from the manufacturer. Perform installation in accordance with the details in the plans, and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

Construction Methods

Guardrail end delineation is required on all approach and trailing end sections for both temporary and permanent installations. Guardrail end delineation consists of yellow reflective sheeting applied to the entire end section of the guardrail in accordance with Section 1088-3 of the *2006 Standard Specifications* and is incidental to the cost of the guardrail anchor unit.

Measurement and Payment

Measurement and payment will be made in accordance with Articles 862-6 of the *2006 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Guardrail Anchor Units, Type 350	Each

TRENCHING FOR BASE COURSE

The Contractor shall do all the trenching necessary to place the asphalt concrete base course widening in accordance with the typical sections, and as directed by the Engineer.

Density tests may be taken every 2000 feet in the widened areas or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall shape and compact the subgrade in the widened areas to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The Contractor shall compact the asphalt concrete base course in the widened areas in accordance with the provisions of Article 630-4 of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall place the excavated material from trenching operation on the adjacent shoulder area for use in shoulder construction as directed by the Engineer. Adequate weepholes are to be cut in the excavated material to provide for adequate drainage as directed by the Engineer. All excavated material is to be removed from all drives to provide ingress and egress to abutting properties and from in front of mailboxes and paper boxes. The Contractor shall saw a neat edge and remove all asphalt and/or concrete driveways, and existing asphalt widening, as directed by the Engineer, to the width of the widening and dispose of any excavated concrete or asphalt materials. Driveways shall be properly reconnected.

Upon completion of the paving operation, the Contractor shall backfill the trench to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Any excess material remaining after the operation shall be disposed of by the Contractor.

No direct payment will be made for trenching, sawing, and removal of driveways, depositing material on shoulder area, backfilling trench, or removal of spoil material, as the cost of this work shall be included in the lump sum bid price for grading. **All asphalt material placed for widening shall be placed with an approved widening- paving machine.**

MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

The Contractor shall construct masonry drainage structures in accordance with Section 840 of the Standard Specifications and Roadway Standard Drawings. Precast concrete structures are permitted but shall be pretested and approved by the NCDOT Materials and Tests Unit. Hoods, grates, and frames shall be NCDOT approved and shall meet the requirements of Roadway Standard Drawings and Specifications.

The contract unit bid price per each for masonry drainage structures and the contract unit bid price per each for grates, frames, and hoods will include all incidentals associated with performing this work.

EROSION CONTROL

The Contractor shall exercise every reasonable precaution throughout the life of the project to prevent erosion and siltation. Silt fence and erosion control measures shall be installed in accordance with the plans for this project, Division 16 of the Standard Specifications, and in locations as directed by the Engineer or his representative.

PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT

Description

This work consists of furnishing and placing *Permanent Soil Reinforcement*, of the type specified, over previously prepared areas as directed.

Materials

The product shall be a permanent erosion control reinforcement mat and shall be constructed of synthetic or a combination of coconut and synthetic fibers evenly distributed throughout the mat between a bottom UV stabilized netting and a heavy duty UV stabilized top net. The matting shall be stitched together with UV stabilized polypropylene thread to form a permanent three-dimensional structure. The mat shall have the following minimum physical properties:

Property	Test Method	Value Unit
Light Penetration	ASTM D6567	9 %
Thickness	ASTM D6525	0.40 in
Mass Per Unit Area	ASTM D6566	0.55 lb/sy
Tensile Strength	ASTM D6818	385 lb/ft
Elongation (Maximum)	ASTM D6818	49 %
Resiliency	ASTM D1777	>70 %
UV Stability *	ASTM D4355	>80 %
Porosity (Permanent Net)	ECTC Guidelines	>85 %
Maximum Permissible Shear Stress (Vegetated)	Performance Bench Test	>8.0 lb/ft ²
Maximum Allowable Velocity (Vegetated)	Performance Bench Test	>16.0 ft/s

*ASTM D1682 Tensile Strength and % strength retention of material after 1000 hours of exposure.

Submit a certification (Type 1, 2, or 3) from the manufacturer showing:

- (A) the chemical and physical properties of the mat used, and
- (B) conformance of the mat with this specification.

Construction Methods

Matting shall be installed in accordance with Subarticle 1631-3(B) of the *Standard Specifications*.

All areas to be protected with the mat shall be brought to final grade and seeded in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications*. The surface of the soil shall be smooth, firm, stable and free of rocks, clods, roots or other obstructions that would prevent the mat from lying in direct contact with the soil surface. Areas where the mat is to be placed will not need to be mulched.

Measurement and Payment

Permanent Soil Reinforcement will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat is installed and accepted. Overlaps will not be included in the measurement, and will be considered as incidental to the work. Such payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and installing the mat, including overlaps, and for all required maintenance.

Payment will be made under:

Permanent Soil Reinforcement LF

TEMPORARY SILT CHECK TYPE ‘A’

Description: Work covered in this special provision consists of furnishing and installing silt checks in ditches at locations shown on the plans or as designated by the Engineer.

Materials and Construction Methods: Use materials and installation procedures meeting the requirements of NCDOT STD. 1633.01 Temporary Rock Silt Check Type ‘A’.

Measurement: The quantity of sit checks to be paid for will be the actual number of each silt check, which has been incorporated into the completed and accepted work.

Payment: The quantity of silt checks, measured as provided above, will be paid for at the contract unit price PER EACH for “Temporary Silt Check Type ‘A’ NCDOT STD 1633.01”. Payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this special provision, including but not limited to furnishing and installing materials, maintenance and removal of stone, rip rap, disposal of materials, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

TEMPORARY SILT CHECK TYPE ‘A’ NCDOT STD. 1633.01 EA

TEMPORARY SILT CHECK TYPE ‘B’

Description: Work covered in this special provision consists of furnishing and installing silt checks in ditches at locations shown on the plans or as designated by the Engineer.

Materials and Construction Methods: Use materials and installation procedures meeting the requirements of NCDOT STD. 1633.02 Temporary Rock Silt Check Type ‘B’.

Measurement: The quantity of sit checks to be paid for will be the actual number of each silt check, which has been incorporated into the completed and accepted work.

Payment: The quantity of silt checks, measured as provided above, will be paid for at the contract unit price PER EACH for “Temporary Silt Check Type ‘B’”. Payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this special provision, including but not limited to furnishing and installing materials,

maintenance and removal of stone, rip rap, disposal of materials, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

TEMPORARY SILT CHECK TYPE 'B' NCDOT STD. 1633.02 EA

ROCK INLET SEDIMENT TRAP – TYPE 'C'

Description: Construct, maintain, and remove devices around catch basins and/or drop inlets to reduce water velocity and contain sediment. Work includes furnishing all fence posts, hardware cloth, hardware, stone, and other materials, installing and maintaining the ¼ inch hardware cloth.

Materials and Construction Methods: Use materials and installation procedures meeting the requirements of NCDOT Standard Specification 1632 and NCDOT Standard Drawing 1632.03 for Rock Pipe Inlet Sediment Trap Type 'C'.

Measurement: The quantity of rock inlet sediment trap to be paid for will be the actual number of each inlet protected by rock inlet sediment trap, which has been incorporated into the completed and accepted work.

Payment: The quantity of rock inlet sediment trap, measured as provided above, will be paid for at the contract unit price PER EACH for "Rock Inlet Sediment Trap Type 'C', NCDOT 1632.03". Payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this special provision, including but not limited to furnishing and installing materials, maintenance and removal of inlet protection, disposal of materials, gravel, block, stakes, fabric, hardware, miscellaneous metal, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

ROCK INLET SEDIMENT TRAP TYPE 'C', NCDOT 1632.03 EA

SEEDING AND MULCHING

(2-19-08) (Rev.2-15-10)

S-3

(WEST)

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

Shoulder and Median Areas

August 1 - June 1

20# Kentucky Bluegrass
75# Hard Fescue
25# Rye Grain
500# Fertilizer
4000# Limestone

May 1 - September 1

20# Kentucky Bluegrass
75# Hard Fescue
10# German or Browntop Millet
500# Fertilizer
4000# Limestone

Areas Beyond the Mowing Pattern, Waste and Borrow Areas:

August 1 - June 1

100#	Tall Fescue
15#	Kentucky Bluegrass
30#	Hard Fescue
25#	Rye Grain
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

May 1 - September 1

100#	Tall Fescue
15#	Kentucky Bluegrass
30#	Hard Fescue
10#	German or Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars

2 nd Millennium	Duster	Magellan	Rendition
Avenger	Endeavor	Masterpiece	Scorpion
Barlexas	Escalade	Matador	Shelby
Barlexas II	Falcon II, III, IV & V	Matador GT	Signia
Barrera	Fidelity	Millennium	Silverstar
Barrington	Finesse II	Montauk	Southern Choice II
Biltmore	Firebird	Mustang 3	Stetson
Bingo	Focus	Olympic Gold	Tarheel
Bravo	Grande II	Padre	Titan Ltd
Cayenne	Greenkeeper	Paraiso	Titanium
Chapel Hill	Greystone	Picasso	Tomahawk
Chesapeake	Inferno	Piedmont	Tacer
Constitution	Justice	Pure Gold	Trooper
Chipper	Jaguar 3	Prospect	Turbo
Coronado	Kalahari	Quest	Ultimate
Coyote	Kentucky 31	Rebel Exeda	Watchdog
Davinci	Kitty Hawk	Rebel Sentry	Wolfpack
Dynasty	Kitty Hawk 2000	Regiment II	
Dominion	Lexington	Rembrandt	

Approved Kentucky Bluegrass Cultivars:

Alpine	Bariris	Envicta	Rugby
Apollo	Bedazzled	Impact	Rugby II
Arcadia	Bordeaux	Kenblue	Showcase
Arrow	Champagne	Midnight	Sonoma
Award	Chicago II	Midnight II	

Approved Hard Fescue Cultivars:

Chariot	Nordic	Rhino	Warwick
Firefly	Oxford	Scaldis II	
Heron	Reliant II	Spartan II	
Minotaur	Reliant IV	Stonehenge	

On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper add 20# Sericea Lespedeza January 1 - December 31.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

12” DIP WATER LINE, PRESSURE CLASS 350

Description: Provide 12” Ductile Iron Pipe Water Line suitable for use in transporting potable water using restrained joint ductile iron pipe as shown on the plans.

Materials and Construction Methods:

Refer to NCDOT Standard Specification 1510 for general construction requirements and water line testing and sterilization.

Ductile iron pipe shall conform to the requirements of AWWA Standard C-151 and shall have a cement-mortar lining of standard thickness in accordance with AWWA C-104. Unless otherwise shown on the construction plans, all ductile iron pipe shall be furnished with push on joints in accordance with AWWA C-111.

12-inch and smaller diameter pipe shall be Pressure Class 350.

Mechanical Joint Accessories: Bolts and gaskets for mechanical joint and fittings shall be furnished by the pipe fitting manufacturer and shall conform to ANSI Specifications A21.11 (AWWA C-111).

Push On Joint Material: Gaskets for push on pipe shall be furnished by the pipe manufacturer. Gaskets and gasket lubricant shall meet the requirements on ANSI Specification A21.11 (AWWA C-111).

Restrained Joint Pipe: Flexible restrained joints shall be supplied by the pipe manufacturer. Gaskets with vulcanized internal stainless steel locking segments may be used for 6-inch through 12-inch Ductile Iron Pipe. Restrained Joint Water Pipe shall conform to AWWA C-151.

Measurement and Basis of Payment: The quantity of 12” DIP Water Line will be the linear feet of water main that has been completed and accepted, measured from end to end by the linear foot in place, in the horizontal plan, with no deduction for length through valves and other fixtures. 12” DIP Water Line will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
12” DIP Water Line, Pressure Class 350	LF

6” DIP WATER LINE, PRESSURE CLASS 350

Description: Provide 6” Ductile Iron Pipe Water Line suitable for use in transporting potable water using restrained joint ductile iron pipe as shown on the plans.

Materials and Construction Methods:

Refer to NCDOT Standard Specification 1510 for general construction requirements and water line testing and sterilization.

Ductile iron pipe shall conform to the requirements of AWWA Standard C-151 and shall have a cement-mortar lining of standard thickness in accordance with AWWA C-104. Unless otherwise shown on the construction plans, all ductile iron pipe shall be furnished with push on joints in accordance with AWWA C-111. 12-inch and smaller diameter pipe shall be Pressure Class 350.

Mechanical Joint Accessories: Bolts and gaskets for mechanical joint and fittings shall be furnished by the pipe fitting manufacturer and shall conform to ANSI Specifications A21.11 (AWWA C-111).

Push On Joint Material: Gaskets for push on pipe shall be furnished by the pipe manufacturer. Gaskets and gasket lubricant shall meet the requirements on ANSI Specification A21.11 (AWWA C-111).

Restrained Joint Pipe: Flexible restrained joints shall be supplied by the pipe manufacturer. Gaskets with vulcanized internal stainless steel locking segments may be used for 6-inch through 12-inch Ductile Iron Pipe. Restrained Joint Water Pipe shall conform to AWWA C-151.

Measurement and Basis of Payment: The quantity of 6” DIP Water Line will be the linear feet of water main that has been completed and accepted, measured from end to end by the linear foot in place, in the horizontal plan, with no deduction for length through valves and other fixtures. 6” DIP Water Line will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
6” DIP Water Line, Pressure Class 350	LF

TEMPORARY 6” WATER LINE

Description: Maintain temporary water service to customers in the project area as is provided by the existing 6” water line. Service may be maintained by utilizing the existing 6” water line that is currently attached to the bridge and maintain it until the new water line is in service or providing a temporary 6” water line with a supporting system that runs parallel to the bridge while maintaining it until the new water line is in service.

Materials and Construction Methods:

Refer to NCDOT Standard Specification 1510 for general construction requirements and water line testing and sterilization.

The temporary water line must be restrained if a temporary supporting system is used.

The Contractor shall submit shop drawings for the design and support of the temporary 6” Water Line regardless of the method chosen.

All submittals should be delivered to the City of Bessemer City's duly authorized Engineer:

T. Brian Query, P.E.
c/o STV/Ralph Whitehead Associates, Inc.
1000 W. Morehead St., Suite 200
Charlotte, North Carolina 28208
(704) 372-1885
(704) 372-3393 facsimile
brian.query@stvinc.com

Norfolk Southern will also review the temporary waterline design which may take approximately 30 days.

Measurement and Basis of Payment: Measurement and payment will be made for the Temporary 6” Water Line on a lump sum basis. Such price shall include all materials, labor, and incidentals necessary for the construction of the Temporary 6” Water Line.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Temporary 6” Water Line	LS

6” SLEEVE

Description: Provide 6” sleeves for tie-ins with existing water lines.

Materials and Construction Methods: Solid cast iron mechanical joint sleeves (long pattern) shall be used where indicated for tie-ins between new mains and existing mains and when replacing defective sections of pipe with new pipe.

Measurement and Basis of Payment: Payment will be made for each 6” sleeve installed.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
6” Sleeve	EA

20” STEEL ENCASUREMENT PIPE (0.250” Thick)

Description: Provide 20” steel encasement pipe as shown on the details in the plans and according to the Specifications for Pipeline Occupancy of Norfolk Southern Corporation Property.

Materials and Construction Methods: Refer to NCDOT Standard Specification 1510 and the Specifications for Pipeline Occupancy of Norfolk Southern Corporation Property.

Measurement and Basis of Payment: Measurement and payment will be made per linear foot of 20” Steel Encasement Pipe installed.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
20" Steel Encasement Pipe (0.250" Thick)	LF

DUCTILE IRON RESTRAINED JOINT FITTINGS

Description: Provide water line fittings as shown on the plans for reducers, tees, and bends.

Materials and Construction Methods:

Fittings furnished for ductile iron pipe may be pressure class 250, cast from ductile iron or gray iron, in accordance with AWWA C-110 or pressure class 350 compact fittings, cast from ductile iron, in accordance with AWWA C-153. Fittings shall be furnished with mechanical joints as indicated on the construction plans. All mechanical joint fittings will be Bell unless otherwise indicated on the plans. All cast fittings shall have a cement mortar lining of standard thickness in accordance with AWWA C-104. All fittings, including glands and bolts, shall be manufactured in domestic foundries.

Restrained Mechanical Joint Fittings: Mechanical joint restraints may be through the use of a follower gland with restraining device that imparts a wedging action against the pipe. The restraining device shall have twist off nuts to ensure proper contact with the pipe. Glands and restraining devices shall be manufactured of Ductile Iron. The restraining devices shall be heat treated to a hardness of 370BHN. Gland dimensions shall be compatible with the MJ fittings herein before specified. The restrained joint shall be rated for a minimum 250 PSI working pressure with a 2:1 safety factor. Mechanical joint restraints may be through the use of a specially machined ductile iron ring and follower gland that is used with standard mechanical joint gaskets and T-bolts.

Measurement and Basis of Payment: Measurement and payment will be made per pound of Ductile Iron Restrained Joint Fittings installed.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Ductile Iron Restrained Joint Fittings	LB

ABANDON EXISTING WATER LINES AND APPURTENANCES

Description: Abandon existing water mains, water valves, water valve vaults, fire hydrants, water services/assemblies/boxes/vaults, air releases and blow-offs, as indicated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Materials and Construction Methods:

All piping, regardless of size, when disturbed/breached shall be cut and plugged. The pipe shall be filled with flowable fill or removed where applicable as shown on the plans.

All water valves in a vault shall have the top 4-feet of the structure removed. Air releases shall be cutout and removed. The valve shall be placed in the closed position and the operator nut removed. The remaining structure shall be properly backfilled. All surface references such as paint marks and incised markings shall be obliterated.

All valves not in a vault shall have the valve box removed, the valve placed in the closed position and the operator nut removed. Air releases shall be cutout and removed. All surface references such as paint marks and incised markings shall be obliterated.

Measurement and Basis of Payment: Measurement and payment of the abandonment of existing water lines and appurtenances will be made as a lump sum.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Abandon Existing Water Line and Appurtenances	LS

CONCRETE BLOCKING

Description: Install concrete blocking as shown on the plans and details where applicable.

Materials and Construction Methods:

- All concrete shall have a 28-day compressive strength of 3,600 psi.
- All concrete shall be placed and consolidated in accordance with the American Concrete Institute (ACI) publication ACI 309R-05 Guide for Consolidation of Concrete.
- All blocking shall be formed to prevent excessive use of concrete.
- The bearing surface should, where possible, be placed against undisturbed soil. Where it is not possible, the fill between the bearing surface and undisturbed soil must be compacted to at least 95% standard Proctor density.
- All fittings shall have a polyethylene barrier between the fitting and the concrete.

Plain Concrete Blocking: Concrete blocking shall be installed as shown in the plans or by referring to the Ductile Iron Pipe Research Association (DIPRA) publication “Thrust Restraint Design for Ductile Iron Pipe, Sixth Edition, 2006” as basis for sizing the required bearing area of thrust block.

Reinforced Concrete Cross-Blocking: Includes all-thread rods, nuts, washers, hex head bolts, pig tail eye bolts, couplings and plates required to temporarily restrain the new water main. All hardware shall be made of the same alloy steel used to manufacture standard AWWA tee head bolts.

Measurement and Basis of Payment: Measurement and payment will be made per cubic yard of concrete blocking installed. All other parts listed above to install concrete blocking is considered incidental to the installation.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Concrete Blocking	CY

SPECIAL PROVISIONS--BRIDGE

ADHESIVELY ANCHORED ANCHOR BOLTS OR DOWELS

(6-11-07)

General

Installation and Testing of Adhesively anchored anchor bolts and dowels shall be in accordance with Section 420-13, 420-21 and 1081-1 of the Standard Specifications except as modified in this provision.

Installation

Installation of the adhesive anchors shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and shall occur when the concrete is above 40 degrees Fahrenheit and has reached its 28 day strength. The anchors shall be installed before the adhesive's initial set ('gel time').

Field Testing

Replace the third paragraph of Section 420-13 (C) with the following:

"In the presence of the Engineer, field test the anchor bolt or dowel in accordance with the test level shown on the plans and the following:

Level One Field testing: Test a minimum of 1 anchor but not less than 10% of all anchors to 50% of the yield load shown on the plans. If less than 60 anchors are to be installed, install and test the required number of anchors prior to installing the remaining anchors. If more than 60 anchors are to be installed, test the first 6 anchors prior to installing the remaining anchors, then test 10% of the number in excess of 60 anchors.

Level Two Field testing: Test a minimum of 2 anchors but not less than 10% of the all anchors to 80% of the yield load shown on the plans. If less than 60 anchors are to be installed, install and test the required number of anchors prior to installing the remaining anchors. If more than 60 anchors are to be installed, test the first 6 anchors prior to installing the remaining anchors, then test 10% of the number in excess of 60 anchors.

Testing should begin only after the Manufacturer's recommended cure time has been reached. For testing, apply and hold the test load for three minutes. If the jack experiences any drop in gage reading, the test must be restarted. For the anchor to be deemed satisfactory, the test load must be held for three minutes with no movement or drop in gage reading."

Removal and Replacement of Failed Test specimens:

Remove all anchors and dowels that fail the field test without damage to the surrounding concrete. Redrill holes to remove adhesive bonding material residue and clean the hole in accordance with specifications. For reinstalling replacement anchors or dowels, follow the same procedures as new installations. Do not reuse failed anchors or dowels unless approved by the Engineer.

Usage

The use of adhesive anchors for overhead installments is not permitted without written permission from the Engineer.

Basis of Payment

No separate measurement or payment will be made for furnishing, installing, and testing anchor bolts/dowels. Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items will be full compensation for all materials, equipment, tools, labor, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

CRANE SAFETY

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulations (OSHA).

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations involving critical lifts. A critical lift is defined as any lift that exceeds 75 percent of the manufacturer's crane chart capacity for the radius at which the load will be lifted or requires the use of more than one crane. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

Crane Safety Submittal List

- Competent Person: Provide the name and qualifications of the "Competent Person" responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.
- Riggers: Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.
- Crane Inspections: Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.

Certifications: By July 1, 2006, crane operators performing critical lifts shall be certified by NC CCO (National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators), or satisfactorily complete the Carolinas AGC's Professional Crane Operator's Proficiency Program. Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. All crane operators shall also have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of anticipated critical lifts and corresponding crane operator(s). Include current certification for the type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

CURING CONCRETE

The 2006 Standard Specifications shall be revised as follows:

Replace the first paragraph of Section **420-15(A) – Curing Concrete – General** with the following:

Unless otherwise specified in the contract, use any of the following methods except for membrane curing compounds on bridge deck and approach slab, or on concrete which is to receive epoxy protective coating in accordance with 420-18. Advise the Engineer in advance of the proposed method. Have all material, equipment, and labor necessary to promptly apply the curing on the site before placing any concrete. Cure all patches in accordance with this article. Improperly cured concrete is considered defective.

Replace the third paragraph of Section **420-15(C) – Curing Concrete – Membrane Curing Compound Method** with the following:

Seal the surface with a single uniform coating of the specified type of curing compound applied at the rate of coverage recommended by the manufacturer or as directed, but not less than 1 gallon per 150 square feet of surface area.

DIRECT TENSION INDICATORS

The 2006 Standard Specifications shall be revised as follows:

Replace Section **440-8(C)(6) – Direct Tension Indicators** with the following:

Supply direct tension indicators in accordance with the requirements of ASTM F959 and Article 1072-7.

Furnish the Engineer with at least one metal feeler gage for each container of direct tension indicators shipped before beginning installation.

Make sure that the lot number on the containers of direct tension indicators is for the same lot number tested as indicated on the test documents.

Furnish to the Engineer three samples of load indicating washers from each lot number, each size and type for tests and two each of the metal feeler gages required for performing the tests.

Install the direct tension indicator under the bolt head. If it is necessary to install the direct tension indicator under the nut, or if the bolt head shall be turned, install additional hardened washers between the nut or bolt head and the direct tension indicator.

Provide a tension indicating device on the project for determining the tension imposed on a fastener when the protrusions on direct tension indicator are properly compressed.

Test 3 samples from each lot of direct tension indicators in the presence of the Engineer. Achieve a minimum bolt tension of 5% greater than that required by Table 440-1 of Article 440-8.

Do not substitute direct tension indicators for hardened steel washers required with short slotted or oversized holes. If desired, use direct tension indicators in conjunction with hardened steel washers.

Install direct tension indicators initially to a snug tight condition as specified in Subarticle 440-8(C)(3). After initial tightening, fully tighten beginning at the most rigid part of the joint and continuing toward its free edges.

For tightening fasteners containing direct tension indicators, use a clean and lubricated wrench. Maintain air supply and hoses in good condition and provide air pressure of at least 100 psi at the wrench.

When tightening the fasteners, ensure that the part of the fastener being restrained from turning does not rotate during the tightening process. Ensure that no portion of the direct tension indicator protrusions is accidentally partially flattened before installing in the structural steel joints.

Do not reuse direct tension indicators. If it is necessary to loosen a bolt previously tensioned, discard and replace the direct tension indicator.

FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK

Description: Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the Standard Specifications or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes self-supporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term "temporary works" is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

Methods and Materials: Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

Design Requirements

Working Drawings

Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints. Submit the number of copies as called for by the contract. When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the 1995 AASHTO *Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works* except as noted herein.

Wind Loads

Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph (177 km/hr). In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values

Height Zone feet (m) above ground	Pressure, lb/ft ² (kPa) for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph (km/hr)				
	70 (112.7)	80 (128.7)	90 (144.8)	100 (160.9)	110 (177.0)
0 to 30 (0 to 9.1)	15 (0.72)	20 (0.96)	25 (1.20)	30 (1.44)	35 (1.68)
30 to 50 (9.1 to 15.2)	20 (0.96)	25 (1.20)	30 (1.44)	35 (1.68)	40 (1.92)
50 to 100 (15.2 to 30.5)	25 (1.20)	30 (1.44)	35 (1.68)	40 (1.92)	45 (2.15)
over 100 (30.5)	30 (1.44)	35 (1.68)	40 (1.92)	45 (2.15)	50 (2.39)

Time of Removal

The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in Article 420-16 of the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent damage to the surface.

Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina

COUNTY	25 YR (mph) (km/hr)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph) (km/hr)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph) (km/hr)
Alamance	70 (112.7)	Franklin	70 (112.7)	Pamlico	100 (160.9)
Alexander	70 (112.7)	Gaston	70 (112.7)	Pasquotank	100 (160.9)
Alleghany	70 (112.7)	Gates	90 (144.8)	Pender	100 (160.9)
Anson	70 (112.7)	Graham	80 (128.7)	Perquimans	100 (160.9)
Ashe	70 (112.7)	Granville	70 (112.7)	Person	70 (112.7)
Avery	70 (112.7)	Greene	80 (128.7)	Pitt	90 (144.8)
Beaufort	100 (160.9)	Guilford	70 (112.7)	Polk	80 (128.7)
Bertie	90 (144.8)	Halifax	80 (128.7)	Randolph	70 (112.7)
Bladen	90 (144.8)	Harnett	70 (112.7)	Richmond	70 (112.7)
Brunswick	100 (160.9)	Haywood	80 (128.7)	Robeson	80 (128.7)
Buncombe	80 (128.7)	Henderson	80 (128.7)	Rockingham	70 (112.7)
Burke	70 (112.7)	Hertford	90 (144.8)	Rowan	70 (112.7)
Cabarrus	70 (112.7)	Hoke	70 (112.7)	Rutherford	70 (112.7)
Caldwell	70 (112.7)	Hyde	110 (177.0)	Sampson	90 (144.8)

Camden	100 (160.9)	Iredell	70 (112.7)	Scotland	70 (112.7)
Carteret	110 (177.0)	Jackson	80 (128.7)	Stanley	70 (112.7)
Caswell	70 (112.7)	Johnston	80 (128.7)	Stokes	70 (112.7)
Catawba	70 (112.7)	Jones	100 (160.9)	Surry	70 (112.7)
Cherokee	80 (128.7)	Lee	70 (112.7)	Swain	80 (128.7)
Chatham	70 (112.7)	Lenoir	90 (144.8)	Transylvania	80 (128.7)
Chowan	90 (144.8)	Lincoln	70 (112.7)	Tyrell	100 (160.9)
Clay	80 (128.7)	Macon	80 (128.7)	Union	70 (112.7)
Cleveland	70 (112.7)	Madison	80 (128.7)	Vance	70 (112.7)
Columbus	90 (144.8)	Martin	90 (144.8)	Wake	70 (112.7)
Craven	100 (160.9)	McDowell	70 (112.7)	Warren	70 (112.7)
Cumberland	80 (128.7)	Mecklenburg	70 (112.7)	Washington	100 (160.9)
Currituck	100 (160.9)	Mitchell	70 (112.7)	Watauga	70 (112.7)
Dare	110 (177.0)	Montgomery	70(112.7)	Wayne	80 (128.7)
Davidson	70 (112.7)	Moore	70 (112.7)	Wilkes	70 (112.7)
Davie	70 (112.7)	Nash	80 (128.7)	Wilson	80 (128.7)
Duplin	90 (144.8)	New Hanover	100 (160.9)	Yadkin	70 (112.7)
Durham	70 (112.7)	Northampton	80 (128.7)	Yancey	70 (112.7)
Edgecombe	80 (128.7)	Onslow	100 (160.9)		
Forsyth	70 (112.7)	Orange	70 (112.7)		

Note on the working drawings any anchorages, connectors, inserts, steel sleeves or other such devices used as part of the falsework or formwork that remains in the permanent structure. If the plan notes indicate that the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection required for a Corrosive Site, epoxy coat, galvanize, metalize or otherwise protect these devices as directed by the Engineer. Any coating required by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various pay items requiring temporary works.

Review and Approval

The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings.

Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings.

The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

If requested by the Engineer, submit with the working drawings manufacturer's catalog data listing the weight of all construction equipment that will be supported on the temporary work. Show anticipated total settlements and/or deflections of falsework and forms on the working drawings. Include falsework footing settlements, joint take-up, and deflection of beams or girders. Falsework hangers that support concentrated loads and are installed at the edge of thin

top flange concrete girders (such as bulb tee girders) shall be spaced so as not to exceed 75% of the manufacturer's stated safe working load. Use of dual leg hangers (such as Meadow Burke HF-42 and HF-43) is not allowed. Design the falsework and forms supporting deck slabs and overhangs on girder bridges so that there will be no differential settlement between the girders and the deck forms during placement of deck concrete.

Construction Requirements

All requirements of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch (25 mm). For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed 1/240 of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

Maintenance and Inspection

Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

Foundations

Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

Removal

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

Measurement and Basis of Payment: Unless otherwise specified, temporary works will not be directly measured. Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork. No separate pay item for this work.

FORMS FOR CONCRETE BRIDGE DECKS

(6-12-09)

The 2006 Standard Specifications shall be revised as follows:

In Section **420-3(D)** – **Forms for Concrete Bridge Decks** replace *AASHTO Standard Specifications* with *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications* and *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*.

In Section **420-3(D)(1)** – **Precast Prestressed Concrete Panels** replace *AASHTO Standard Specifications* with *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*.

GROUT FOR STRUCTURES

Description: This special provision addresses grout for use in structures, including continuous flight auger (CFA) piles, micropiles, soil nail and anchored retaining walls and backfilling crosshole sonic logging (CSL) tubes or grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for cored slabs and box beams. This provision does not apply to grout placed in post-tensioning ducts for bridge beams, girders, or decks. Provide grout composed of Portland cement, water and at the Contractor's option, fine aggregate and/or pozzolan. If necessary, use set controlling admixtures. Proportion, mix and place grout in accordance with the plans, the applicable section of the Standard Specifications or special provision for the application and this provision.

Methods and Materials: Refer to Division 10 of the Standard Specifications:

Item	Article
Portland Cement	1024-1
Water	1024-4
Fine Aggregate	1014-1
Fly Ash	1024-5
Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag	1024-6
Admixtures	1024-3

At the Contractor's option, use an approved packaged grout in lieu of the materials above with the exception of the water. Contact the Materials and Tests (M&T) Unit for a list of approved packaged grouts. Consult the manufacturer to determine if the packaged grout selected is suitable for the application and meets the compressive strength and shrinkage requirements.

Requirements

Unless required elsewhere in the Contract, provide non-metallic grout with minimum compressive strengths as follows:

Property	Requirement
Compressive Strength @ 3 days	2500 psi (17.2 MPa)
Compressive Strength @ 28 days	4500 psi (31.0 MPa)

For applications other than micropiles, soil nails and ground anchors, use non-shrink grout with shrinkage of less than 0.15%.

When using approved packaged grout, a grout mix design submittal is not required. Submit grout mix designs in terms of saturated surface dry weights on M&T Form 312U in accordance with the applicable section of the *Standard Specifications* or special provision for the structure. Use an approved testing laboratory to determine the grout mix proportions. Adjust proportions to compensate for surface moisture contained in the aggregates at the time of mixing. Changes in the saturated surface dry mix proportions will not be permitted unless a revised grout mix design submittal is accepted.

For each grout mix design, provide laboratory test results for compressive strength, density, flow and if applicable, aggregate gradation and shrinkage. Submit compressive strength for at least 3 cube and 2 cylinder specimens at the age of 3, 7, 14 and 28 days for a total of at least 20 specimens tested. Perform laboratory tests in accordance with the following:

Property	Test Method
Compressive Strength	AASHTO T106 and T22
Density	AASHTO T133
Flow for Sand Cement Grout	ASTM C939 (as modified below)
Flow for Neat Cement Grout (no fine aggregate)	Marsh Funnel and Cup API RP 13B-1, Section 2.2
Aggregate Gradation for Sand Cement Grout	AASHTO T27
Shrinkage for Non-shrink Grout	ASTM C1090

When testing grout for flow in accordance with ASTM C939, modify the flow cone outlet diameter from ½ to ¾ inch (13 to 19 mm).

When grout mix designs are submitted, the Engineer will review the mix designs and notify the Contractor as to their acceptability. Do not use grout mix designs until written acceptance has been received. Acceptance of grout mix designs or use of approved packaged grouts does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility to furnish a product that meets the Contract requirements.

Sampling and Placement

The Engineer will determine the locations to sample grout and the number and type of samples collected for field and laboratory testing. Use API RP 13B-1 for field testing grout flow and density of neat cement grout. The compressive strength of the grout will be considered the average compressive strength test results of 3 cube or 2 cylinder specimens at 28 days.

Do not place grout if the grout temperature is less than 50°F (10°C) or more than 90°F (32°C) or if the air temperature measured at the location of the grouting operation in the shade away from artificial heat is below 40°F (4°C).

Provide grout at a rate that permits proper handling, placing and finishing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Use grout free of any lumps and undispersed cement. Agitate grout continuously before placement.

Control grout delivery so the interval between placing batches in the same component does not exceed 20 minutes. Place grout before the time between adding the mixing water and placing the grout exceeds that in the table below.

ELAPSED TIME FOR PLACING GROUT (with continuous agitation)		
Air or Grout Temperature Whichever is Higher	Maximum Elapsed Time	
	No Set Retarding Admixture Used	Set Retarding Admixture Used
90°F (32°C) or above	30 min.	1 hr. 15 min.
80°F (27°C) through 89°F (31°C)	45 min.	1 hr. 30 min.
79°F (26°C) or below	60 min.	1 hr. 45 min.

Miscellaneous

Comply with Articles 1000-9 through 1000-12 of the Standard Specifications to the extent applicable for grout in lieu of concrete.

Measurement and Basis of Payment: Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring grout will be full compensation for the above work and material. No separate pay item for this work.

HIGH STRENGTH BOLTS

In Section 440-8(A) of the Standard Specifications, revise the third paragraph and insert a new paragraph four, respectively, as follows:

"Make sure that plain bolts and washers have a thin coat of lubricant at the time of installation."

"Use nuts that are pre-waxed by the producer/supplier prior to shipping to the project."

PILES

(3-5-10)

Revise the *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Description

Furnish and install piles with sufficient lengths in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Provide steel and prestressed concrete piles and composite piles with both concrete and steel sections as shown on the plans. Drive and drill in piles and use pile tips and accessories as shown on the plans. Galvanize, restrike, redrive, splice, cut off and build up piles and perform predrilling, spudding and pile driving analyzer (PDA) testing as necessary or required. For this provision, “pile embedment” refers to the required pile embedment in the cap or footing and “pile penetration” refers to the minimum required pile tip elevation or penetration into natural ground, whichever is deeper.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*:

Item	Section
Flowable Fill, Non-Excavatable	340
Portland Cement Concrete, Class A	1000
Reinforcing Steel	1070
Steel Pipe Pile Plates	1072
Steel and Prestressed Concrete Piles	1084

For drilled-in piles, use Class A Concrete in accordance with Article 1000-4 of the *Standard Specifications* except as modified herein. Provide concrete with a slump of 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm). Use an approved high-range water reducer to achieve this slump.

For galvanized steel piles, see Section 1076 of the *Standard Specifications*. For composite piles with both prestressed concrete and steel H pile sections, use prestressed concrete piles and steel H piles in accordance with Section 1084 of the *Standard Specifications*. Use steel pile points and splicers approved by the NCDOT Materials & Tests (M&T) Unit. Obtain a list of approved pile points and splicers from:

<https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/vendor/approvedproducts/>

Pile Lengths

The estimated pile lengths shown on the plans are for bid purposes only. Provide piles of sufficient lengths for the required driving resistance, pile penetration and pile embedment. At the Contractor’s option and no additional cost to the Department, make investigations as necessary to determine required pile lengths.

Construction Methods

A. Handling and Storing Piles

Handle, transport and store piles so that piles are kept clean and undamaged. Do not use chains, cables or hooks that can damage or scar piles. Do not damage coatings on steel piles. When handling prestressed concrete piles, support piles at pick-up points as shown on the plans.

Protect steel piles as far as practicable from corrosion. Store piles above ground upon platform skids, or other supports, and keep free from dirt, grease, vegetation and other foreign material. Damaged, bent or cracked piles will be rejected.

B. Pile Installation

If applicable, completely excavate for caps and footings before installing piles. If applicable and unless noted otherwise on the plans, construct embankments to bottom of cap or footing elevations for a horizontal distance of 50 ft (15 m) from any pile except where fill slopes are within 50 ft (15 m) of a pile.

Install piles with the following tolerances.

1. Axial alignment within $\frac{1}{4}$ inch per foot (21 mm per meter) of vertical or batter shown on the plans
2. Horizontal alignment within 3" (75 mm) of plan location, longitudinally and transversely
3. Pile embedment within 3" (75 mm) more and 2" (50 mm) less of the embedment shown on the plans

No additional payment will be made for increased cap or footing dimensions due to piles installed out of position.

If necessary, build up prestressed concrete piles or splice steel piles as shown on the plans. Do not use more than 3 sections (2 splices) of steel piling per pile. Cut off piles at required elevations along a plane normal to the axis of the pile as necessary. Do not damage or spall piles when cutting off prestressed concrete piles.

C. Pile Accessories

If required, use pile accessories including pipe pile plates and steel pile points and splicers as shown on the plans. Perform any welding in accordance with the contract. Weld pipe pile plates with the specified dimensions to steel pipe piles as shown on the plans.

Attach steel pile points to steel piles in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The minimum weld length is twice the flange width for steel H piles.

Use steel pile tips with prestressed concrete piles as shown on the plans. Use steel pile splicers for splicing steel H pile tips and composite piles. Attach pile splicers in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

D. Driven Piles

When predrilling, spudding and installing the initial portions of steel piles with vibratory hammers, submit these pile installation methods with the proposed pile driving methods and equipment for

review and acceptance. Spudding is defined as driving or dropping a steel H pile and then removing it. The Engineer will approve the predrilling depth and diameter, spudding depth and H pile size and depth of pile installation with a vibratory hammer. Do not use vibratory hammers to install prestressed concrete piles.

Drive piles in accordance with the accepted submittals and this provision. Unless otherwise approved, do not drive piles within 50 ft (15 m) of cast-in-place concrete until the concrete cures for at least 3 days.

Limit driving stresses in accordance with the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. If a tip elevation is noted on the plans for steel and prestressed concrete piles, drive piles to the minimum required driving resistance and tip elevation. Otherwise, drive steel and prestressed concrete piles to the minimum required driving resistance and a penetration into natural ground of at least 10 ft (3 m). For composite piles, drive piles to the minimum required driving resistance and the prestressed concrete and steel H pile sections to their respective minimum required tip elevations noted on the plans.

Also, drive piles to the minimum required tip elevation or penetration into natural ground, whichever is deeper, in a continuous operation unless stopped due to exceeding the maximum blow count or driving stresses, insufficient pile length or other approved reasons. Natural ground within an area of a new embankment is defined as the bottom of the embankment or footings, whichever is lower.

Protect coatings in an approved manner when driving coated steel piles through templates. Redrive piles raised or moved laterally due to driving adjacent piles.

(1) Predrilling and Spudding

If necessary or required, perform predrilling for piles and spudding with a steel H pile as noted on the plans or in accordance with the accepted submittals. Predrill pile locations to the specified elevations noted on the plans, revised elevations approved by the Engineer or depths in accordance with the accepted submittals. When noted on the plans and at the Contractor's option, spudding may be used in lieu of predrilling. Do not perform spudding below specified predrilling elevations, revised elevations approved by the Engineer or depths in accordance with the accepted submittals.

When noted on the plans or predrilling in water or wetlands, use temporary steel casings meeting the requirements of steel casings for pile excavation in accordance with this provision with the exception of casing diameter. For steel casing diameters, use casings with a minimum inside diameter equal to the predrilling diameter. Use steel casings from a minimum of 2 ft (0.6 m) above the static water elevation or ground line, whichever is higher, to a minimum of 5 ft (1.5 m) below the ground or mud line. More than 5 ft (1.5 m) embedment may be necessary if steel casings are not stable or predrilling or spudding disturbs material outside the casings.

Perform predrilling and spudding such that large ground movements and voids below ground do not occur and piles can be driven to the required resistance and pile penetration. Do not deposit spoils above the ground or mud line in water or wetlands. Dispose of spoils in accordance with Section 802 of the *Standard Specifications* and as directed by the Engineer. When predrilling or spudding is complete, remove all steel casings before driving piles.

(2) Driving Equipment

Submit the proposed pile driving methods and equipment (pile driving equipment data form) including the pile driving hammer, hammer cushion, pile helmet and cushion for all piles for review and acceptance. Do not submit more than two pile driving hammers per pile type per submittal. Provide 2 copies of this form at least 30 calendar days before driving piles. All equipment is subject to satisfactory field performance.

Drive piles with accepted driving equipment using air, steam or diesel hammers. Use pile driving hammers that will not overstress piles and provide the required driving resistance at a blows per foot ranging from 30 to 180. Use a variable energy hammer to drive prestressed concrete piles.

Operate air and steam hammers within the manufacturer's specified ranges and 10% of the manufacturer's rated speed in blows per minute or a rate approved by the Engineer. Use a plant and equipment for air or steam hammers with sufficient capacity to maintain, under working conditions, the volume and pressure specified by the manufacturer. Equip the plant and equipment with accurate pressure gauges that are easily accessible. Provide striking parts of air and steam hammers that weigh at least one-third the weight of the pile helmet and pile, with a minimum weight of 2,750 lbs (1,250 kg).

Equip open-end (single acting) diesel hammers with a graduated scale (jump stick) extending above the ram cylinder, graduated rings or grooves on the ram or an electric sound activated remote measuring instrument to determine the hammer stroke during driving. Equip closed-end (double acting) diesel hammers with a calibrated bounce chamber pressure gauge mounted near the ground and provide a current calibrated chart or graph equating bounce chamber pressure and gauge hose length to equivalent energy. Submit this chart or graph with the proposed pile driving methods and equipment for closed-end diesel hammers.

Hold pile heads in position with pile helmets that closely fit over the pile heads and extend down the sides of piles a sufficient distance. Protect pile heads of prestressed concrete piles from direct impact with accepted pile cushions. Use pile cushions made of pine plywood with a minimum thickness of 4" (100 mm). Unless otherwise approved, provide a new pile cushion for each prestressed concrete pile. Replace pile cushions during driving when a cushion is compressed more than one-half its original thickness or begins to burn.

The Engineer may inspect the hammer cushion before beginning driving and periodically throughout the project. Expose the hammer cushion for inspection as directed by the Engineer. Replace or repair any hammer cushion that is less than 25% of its original thickness.

(3) Required Driving Resistance

The Engineer will determine the acceptability of the proposed pile driving methods and equipment and provide the blows per foot and equivalent set for 10 blows for the required driving resistance. The minimum required driving resistance is equal to the factored resistance noted on the plans plus any additional resistance for downdrag and scour, if applicable, divided by a resistance factor. When performing PDA testing in accordance with the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*, the resistance factor is 0.75. Otherwise, the resistance factor for the wave equation analysis is 0.60.

Unless otherwise approved, stop driving piles when refusal is reached. Refusal is defined as 240 blows per foot or any equivalent set.

(4) Redriving Piles

Once the required pile penetration is achieved, the Contractor may choose to or the Engineer may require the Contractor to stop driving, wait and restrike or redrive piles to achieve the required driving resistance. If the Contractor chooses to restrike or redrive piles, no payment will be made for restrikes or redrives. If the Engineer requires the Contractor to restrike or redrive piles, payment will be made in accordance with the Measurement and Payment section of this provision. When the Engineer requires restrikes or redrives, the Engineer will determine the number of restrikes or redrives and the time to wait after stopping driving and between restrikes and redrives. The time to wait will range from 4 to 24 hours.

Use the same pile driving methods, equipment and compressed pile cushion from the previous driving to restrike or redrive the pile unless the cushion is unacceptable due to deterioration. Do not use a cold diesel hammer for a restrike or redrive, unless it is impractical to do otherwise as determined by the Engineer. In general, warm up the hammer by applying at least 20 blows to a previously driven pile or timber mats on the ground.

E. Drilled-in Piles

If required, perform pile excavation to specified elevations shown on the plans or revised elevations approved by the Engineer. Excavate holes at pile locations with diameters that will result in at least 3" (75 mm) of clearance all around piles. Before filling holes, support and center piles in excavations and when noted on the plans, drive piles to the required driving resistance. Remove any fluid from excavations, and at the Contractor's option, fill holes with either concrete or flowable fill unless required otherwise in the contract.

(1) Pile Excavation

Use equipment of adequate capacity and capable of drilling through soil, rock, boulders, debris, man-made objects and any other materials encountered. Blasting is not permitted to advance excavations. Blasting for core removal is only permitted when approved by the Engineer. Dispose of drilling spoils in accordance with Section 802 of the *Standard Specifications* and as directed by the Engineer. Drilling spoils consist of all excavated materials including fluids removed from excavations by pumps or drilling tools.

If unstable, caving or sloughing soils are anticipated or encountered, stabilize holes with either slurry or temporary steel casings. When using slurry, submit slurry details including product information, manufacturer's recommendations for use, slurry equipment details and written approval from the slurry supplier that the mixing water is acceptable before beginning drilling. When using steel casings, use either the sectional type or one continuous corrugated or non-corrugated piece. Steel casings should consist of clean watertight steel of ample strength to withstand handling and driving stresses and the pressures imposed by concrete, earth and backfill. Use steel casings with an outside diameter equal to the hole size and a minimum wall thickness of ¼ inch (6 mm).

(2) Filling Holes

Check the water inflow rate at the bottom of holes after all pumps have been removed. If the inflow rate is less than 6" (150 mm) per half hour, remove any fluid and free fall concrete or flowable fill into excavations. Ensure that concrete or flowable fill flows completely around piles. If the water inflow rate is greater than 6" (150 mm) per half hour, propose and obtain acceptance of a procedure for placing concrete or flowable fill before filling holes. Place concrete or flowable fill in a continuous manner and remove all steel casings.

F. Pile Driving Analyzer

If required, test piles with a pile driving analyzer (PDA) manufactured by Pile Dynamics, Inc., analyze data and provide PDA reports. Perform PDA testing in accordance with ASTM D4945. Either the Engineer will perform PDA testing and analysis or use a PDA Consultant prequalified by the NCDOT Contractual Services Unit for Pile Driving Analyzer Work (work code 3060) to perform PDA testing and analysis and provide PDA reports. When using a PDA Consultant, use a PDA Operator approved as a Field Engineer (key person) for the PDA Consultant. Also, provide PDA reports sealed by a Professional Engineer approved as a Project Engineer (key person) for the same PDA Consultant.

The Engineer will determine the number of piles and which piles to be tested with a PDA. Do not drive piles with a PDA until the proposed pile driving methods and equipment has been preliminarily accepted. Notify the Engineer of the pile driving schedule a minimum of 7 calendar days in advance.

The Engineer will complete the review and acceptance of the proposed pile driving methods and equipment and provide the blows per foot and equivalent set for 10 blows for the required driving resistance within 10 calendar days after the Engineer receives the PDA report or the Engineer finishes PDA testing. A PDA report for or PDA testing on multiple piles may be required as determined by the Engineer before the 10 day time period begins.

(3) Preparation

Provide piles for PDA testing that are 5 ft (1.5 m) longer than the estimated pile lengths shown on the plans. Supply an AC electrical power source of a voltage and frequency suitable for computer equipment.

Provide a shelter to protect the PDA equipment and operator from conditions of sun, water, wind and temperature. The shelter should have a minimum floor size of 6 ft by 6 ft (1.8 m by 1.8 m) and a minimum roof height of 8 ft (2.4 m). If necessary, heat or cool the shelter to maintain a temperature between 50 and 85 degrees F (10 and 30 degrees C). Place the shelter within 75 ft (23 m) of the pile such that the PDA cables reach the computer and the operator can clearly observe the pile. The Engineer may waive the shelter requirement if weather conditions allow.

Drill up to a total of 16 bolt holes in either 2 or 4 sides of the pile, as directed by the PDA Consultant or Engineer, at an approximate distance equal to 3 times the pile diameter below the pile head. If the PDA Consultant or Engineer chooses to drill the bolt holes, provide the

necessary equipment, tools and assistance to do so. A hammer drill is required for concrete piles. Allow for 2 hours per pile to drill holes.

Lift, align and rotate the pile to be tested with a PDA as directed by the PDA Consultant or Engineer. Place the pile in the leads and template so that the PDA instruments and their accompanying wires will not be damaged. Attach PDA instruments as directed by the PDA Consultant or Engineer after the pile is placed in the leads and the template.

(4) Testing

Use only the preliminarily accepted pile driving methods and equipment to drive piles with the PDA instruments attached. Drive piles in accordance with this provision and as directed by the PDA Operator or Engineer. The PDA Operator or Engineer may require the Contractor to modify the pile installation procedure during driving. Dynamic measurements will be recorded and used to evaluate the hammer performance, driving resistance and stresses, energy transfer, pile integrity and various soil parameters such as quake and damping.

If required, reattach the PDA instruments and restrrike or redrive the pile in accordance with this provision. Obtain the required stroke and at least 6" (150 mm) of penetration as directed by the PDA Operator or Engineer. Dynamic measurements will be recorded during restriking and redriving. The Engineer will determine when PDA testing has been satisfactorily completed.

The Contractor is responsible in terms of both actual expense and time delays for any damage to the PDA instruments and supporting equipment due to the Contractor's fault or negligence. Replace any damaged equipment at no additional cost to the Department.

(5) Analysis

When using a PDA Consultant, analyze data with the CAsE Pile Wave Analysis Program (CAPWAP), version 2006 or later, manufactured by Pile Dynamics, Inc. At a minimum, analysis is required for a hammer blow near the end of initial drive and for each restrrike and redrive. Additional CAPWAP analysis may be required as determined by the PDA Consultant or Engineer.

(6) Report

When using a PDA Consultant, submit 2 copies of each PDA report within 7 calendar days of completing field testing. Include the following in PDA reports:

(a) Title Sheet

- NCDOT TIP number and WBS element number
- Project description
- County
- Bridge station number
- Pile location
- Personnel

- Report date
- (b) Introduction
- (c) Site and Subsurface Conditions (including water table elevation)
- (d) Pile Details
- Pile type and length
 - Required driving resistance and resistance factor
 - Concrete compressive strength and/or steel pile yield strength
 - Pile splice type and locations
 - Pile batter
 - Installation methods including use of predrilling, spudding, vibratory hammer, template, barge, etc.
- (e) Driving Details
- Hammer make, model and type
 - Hammer and pile cushion type and thickness
 - Pile helmet weight
 - Hammer efficiency and operation data including fuel settings, bounce chamber pressure, blows per minute, equipment volume and pressure
 - Ground or mud line elevation and template reference elevation at the time of driving
 - Final pile tip elevation
 - Driving data (ram stroke, blows per foot (0.3 meter) and set for last 10 hammer blows)
 - Restrike and redrive information
- (f) PDA Field Work Details
- (g) CAPWAP Analysis Results
- Table showing percent skin and tip, skin and toe damping, skin and toe quake and match quality
- (h) Summary/Conclusions
- (i) Attachments
- Boring log(s)
 - Pile driving equipment data form (from Contractor)
 - Field pile driving inspection data (from Engineer)
 - Accelerometer and strain gauge locations

- Accelerometer and strain gauge serial numbers and calibration information
- PDA hardware model and CAPWAP software version information
- Electronic copy of all PDA data and executable CAPWAP input and output files

Measurement and Payment

_____ *Prestressed Concrete Piles*, _____ *Steel Piles* and _____ *Galvanized Steel Piles* will be measured and paid for in linear feet (meters). Steel and prestressed concrete piles will be measured as the pile length before installation minus any pile cut-offs. No payment will be made for pile cut-offs or cutting off piles. No payment will be made for damaged, defective or rejected piles or any piles for falsework, bracing, templates or temporary work bridges. The contract unit prices for _____ *Prestressed Concrete Piles*, _____ *Steel Piles* and _____ *Galvanized Steel Piles* will also be full compensation for driving piles.

Composite piles will be measured as the pile length of the prestressed concrete and steel H pile sections before installation minus any pile cut-offs. The concrete and steel sections will be measured and paid for at the contract unit prices for _____ *Prestressed Concrete Piles* and _____ *Steel Piles*, respectively. No payment will be made for portions of steel H pile sections embedded in prestressed concrete sections or steel pile splicers and any associated hardware or welding.

For driven piles, once the required resistance and pile penetration is achieved, the Contractor may drive the remaining portion of piles to grade in lieu of cutting off piles provided the remaining portions do not exceed 5 ft (1.5 m) and the piles can be driven without being damaged or reaching the maximum blow count or refusal. When this occurs, the additional length of piles driven will be measured and paid for at the contract unit prices for _____ *Prestressed Concrete Piles*, _____ *Steel Piles* and _____ *Galvanized Steel Piles*.

For prestressed concrete piles that are built up, the build-up will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price for _____ *Prestressed Concrete Piles*. Steel pile tips are not included in the measurement of prestressed concrete piles. No separate payment will be made for steel pile tips or splicers and any associated hardware or welding. Steel pile tips and steel pile splicers will be considered incidental to the contract unit price for _____ *Prestressed Concrete Piles*.

Steel Pile Points and *Pipe Pile Plates* will be measured and paid for in units of each. *Steel Pile Points* and *Pipe Pile Plates* will be measured as one per pile.

Predrilling for Piles will be measured and paid for in linear feet (meters). For bents with a predrilling pay item as shown on the substructure plans, predrilling will be paid for as *Predrilling for Piles* and measured per pile location as the depth from the ground or mud line to specified predrilling elevations or revised elevations approved by the Engineer. The contract unit price for *Predrilling for Piles* will also be full compensation for using temporary steel casings. For bents without a predrilling pay item as shown on the substructure plans, predrilling will be considered incidental to the contract unit prices for _____ *Prestressed Concrete Piles*, _____ *Steel Piles* and _____ *Galvanized Steel Piles*.

No direct payment will be made for spudding or using temporary steel casings for spudding. Spudding and using temporary steel casings for spudding will be considered incidental to the contract unit prices

for _____ *Prestressed Concrete Piles*, _____ *Steel Piles* and _____ *Galvanized Steel Piles*.

Pile Redrives will be measured and paid for in units of each. *Pile Redrives* will be measured as the number of restrikes or redrives required by the Engineer. No payment will be made for restrikes or redrives when the Contractor chooses to restrike or redrive piles.

Pile Excavation in Soil and *Pile Excavation Not in Soil* will be measured and paid for in linear feet (meters). Pile excavation will be measured as the depth from the ground line to the specified elevations or revised elevations approved by the Engineer. Not in soil is defined as material with a rock auger penetration rate of less than 2” (50 mm) per 5 minutes of drilling at full crowd force. Once not in soil is encountered, seams, voids and weathered rock less than 3 ft (1 m) thick with a rock auger penetration rate of greater than 2” (50 mm) per 5 minutes of drilling at full crowd force will be paid for at the contract unit price for *Pile Excavation Not in Soil*. Seams, voids and weathered rock greater than 3 ft (1 m) thick will be paid for at the contract unit price for *Pile Excavation in Soil* where not in soil is no longer encountered. The contract unit prices for *Pile Excavation in Soil* and *Pile Excavation Not in Soil* will also be full compensation for stabilizing and filling holes with either concrete or flowable fill.

PDA Testing will be measured and paid for in units of each. No payment for *PDA Testing* will be made if the Engineer performs PDA testing. If the Engineer does not perform PDA testing, *PDA Testing* will be measured as one per pile. The contract unit price for *PDA Testing* will be full compensation for performing PDA testing the first time a pile is tested with a PDA, performing analysis on data collected during initial drive, restrikes and redrives and providing the PDA report. Subsequent PDA testing of the same piles will be considered incidental to the contract unit price for *Pile Redrives*.

PDA Assistance will be measured and paid for in units of each. *PDA Assistance* will be measured as one per pile. The contract unit price for *PDA Assistance* will be full compensation for the Contractor’s assistance to perform the PDA testing during initial drive, restrikes and redrives.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
_____ Prestressed Concrete Piles	Linear Foot (Meter)
_____ Steel Piles	Linear Foot (Meter)
_____ Galvanized Steel Piles	Linear Foot (Meter)
Steel Pile Points	Each
Pipe Pile Plates	Each
Predrilling for Piles	Linear Foot (Meter)
Pile Redrives	Each
Pile Excavation in Soil	Linear Foot (Meter)
Pile Excavation Not in Soil	Linear Foot (Meter)
PDA Testing	Each
PDA Assistance	Each

PLACING LOAD ON STRUCTURE MEMBERS

(8-4-09)

The 2006 Standard Specifications shall be revised as follows:

Replace the fifth paragraph of Section **420-20 – Placing Load on Structure Members** with the following:

Do not place vehicles or construction equipment on a bridge deck until the deck concrete develops the minimum specified 28 day compressive strength and attains an age of at least 14 curing days. The screed may be rolled across a previously cast bridge deck if the entire pour has not achieved initial set. If any portion of the deck concrete has achieved initial set, the screed cannot be rolled across the bridge deck until the concrete develops a compressive strength of at least 1,500 psi. Construction equipment is allowed on bridge approach slabs after the slab concrete develops a compressive strength of at least 3,000 psi and attains an age of at least 7 curing days. A curing day is defined in Subarticle 420-15(A).

SHIPPING STRUCTURAL STEEL MEMBERS

(7-18-06)

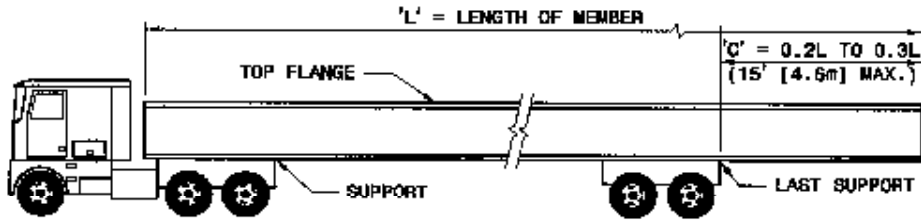
Section 1072-23 Marking and Shipping

Add the following paragraphs after the third paragraph of the Section.

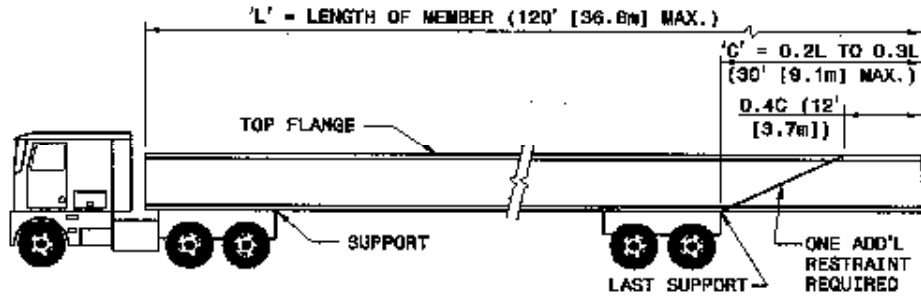
Load and ship steel beams and girders in accordance with the Figure below for all types of transportation.

Below are the sketches provided to Materials and Tests Unit on May 8, 1991. When the contractor wishes to place members on trucks not in accordance with these limits, to ship by rail, to attach shipping restraints to the members, to ship horizontally curved steel members, or to invert members, he shall submit a shipping plan prior to shipping. See also Article 1072-11.

LIMITS FOR PLACEMENT OF BEAMS AND GIRDERS DURING SHIPMENT



WHEN 'C' = 15' (4.6m) OR LESS



WHEN 'C' = OVER 15' (4.6m) THRU 30' (9.1m)

L	MIN. 'C'	MAX 'C'
75 (22.9m)	15 (4.6m)	22½ (6.9m)
80 (24.4m)	16 (4.9m)	24 (7.3m)
85 (25.9m)	17 (5.2m)	25½ (7.8m)
90 (27.4m)	18 (5.5m)	27 (8.2m)
95 (29.0m)	19 (5.8m)	28½ (8.7m)
100 (30.5m)	20 (6.1m)	30 (9.1m)
105 (32.0m)	21 (6.4m)	30 (9.1m)
110 (33.5m)	22 (6.7m)	30 (9.1m)
115 (35.1m)	23 (7.0m)	30 (9.1m)
120 (36.6m)	24 (7.3m)	30 (9.1m)

**NOTES: ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN FEET (METERS).
TRUCK LOADING SHOWN FOR SIMPLICITY
DIMENSIONS APPLY TO ALL TYPES OF SHIPMENTS.**

SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS

(4-1-11)

General

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this provision. For this provision, "submittals" refers to only those listed in this provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Resident Engineer.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Resident Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize

review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Resident Engineer or the City of Bessemer City's duly authorized Engineer.

In order to facilitate in-plant inspection and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

The Contractor shall allow for fifteen (15) business days for the City's duly authorized Engineer to review and return the submitted working drawings.

The Contractor shall allow for three (3) business days for the City's duly authorized Engineer to respond to Requests for Information (RFI's).

Addresses and Contacts

All submittals should be delivered to the City of Bessemer City's duly authorized Engineer:

T. Brian Query
c/o STV/Ralph Whitehead Associates, Inc.
1000 W. Morehead St., Suite 200
Charlotte, North Carolina 28208
(704) 372-1885
(704) 372-3393 facsimile
brian.query@stvinc.com

Submittal Copies

Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Resident Engineer. At the same time, submit the number of hard copies shown below of the same complete submittal directly to the City of Bessemer City's duly authorized Engineer.

The first table below covers "Structure Submittals". The Resident Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the City of Bessemer City's duly authorized Engineer. The second table in this section covers "Geotechnical Submittals". The Resident Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the City of Bessemer City's duly authorized Engineer.

Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to the City of Bessemer City's duly authorized Engineer. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Copies Required by Structural Engineer	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineer	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal ¹
Arch Culvert Falsework	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork”
Box Culvert Falsework ⁷	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork”
Cofferdams	6	2	Article 410-4
Evazote Joint Seals ⁶	9	0	“Evazote Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle)	9	0	“Expansion Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (modular)	2, then 9	0	“Modular Expansion Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (strip seals)	9	0	“Strip Seals”
Falsework & Forms ² (substructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & “Falsework and Formwork”
Falsework & Forms (superstructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & “Falsework and Formwork”
Girder Erection over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure	8	0	“Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station ____”
Metal Bridge Railing	8	0	Plan Note
Metal Stay-in-Place Forms	8	0	Article 420-3
Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings ^{4,5}	7	0	Article 1072-10
Miscellaneous Metalwork ^{4,5}	7	0	Article 1072-10
Optional Disc Bearings ⁴	8	0	“Optional Disc Bearings”
Overhead Signs	13	0	Article 903-3(C) & Applicable Provisions
Placement of Equipment on	7	0	Article 420-20

Structures (cranes, etc.)			
Pot Bearings ⁴	8	0	“Pot Bearings”
Precast Concrete Box Culverts	2, then 1 reproducible	0	“Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station ____”
Precast Retaining Wall Panels	10	1	Article 1077-2
Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences) ³	6	0	Article 1078-11
Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels	6 and 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences)	6	0	Articles 1078-8 and 1078-11
Removal of Existing Structure over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to prestressed deck panels)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to modular expansion joint seals)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	“Modular Expansion Joint Seals”
Sound Barrier Wall Casting Plans	10	0	Article 1077-2 & “Sound Barrier Wall”
Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans ⁵	7	0	Article 1072-10 & “Sound Barrier Wall”
Structural Steel ⁴	2, then 7	0	Article 1072-10
Temporary Detour Structures	10	2	Article 400-3 & “Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station ____”
TFE Expansion Bearings ⁴	8	0	Article 1072-10

FOOTNOTES

- References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles and subarticles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
- Submittals for these items are necessary only when required by a note on plans.

3. Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials & Tests Unit.
4. The fabricator may submit these items directly to the City of Bessemer City's duly authorized Engineer.
5. The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-10 of the *Standard Specifications* are not required for these items.
6. Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submittals for Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material are required. See Section 5.A of the referenced provision.
7. Submittals are necessary only when the top slab thickness is 18" or greater.

GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineer	Copies Required by Structural Engineer	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal ¹
Drilled Pier Construction Plans ²	1	0	"Drilled Piers"
Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports ²	1	0	"Crosshole Sonic Logging" & "Drilled Piers"
Pile Driving Equipment Data Forms ^{2,3}	1	0	Article 450-5 & "Piles"
Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports ²	1	0	"Pile Driving Analyzer" & "Piles"
Retaining Walls ⁴	8	2	Applicable Provisions
Contractor Designed Shoring ⁴	7	2	"Temporary Shoring", "Anchored Temporary Shoring" & "Temporary Soil Nail Walls"

FOOTNOTES

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
2. Submit one hard copy of submittal to the Resident Engineer. Submit a second copy of submittal electronically (PDF via email) or by facsimile, US mail or other delivery service to the City of Bessemer City's duly authorized Engineer. Electronic submission is preferred.
3. Download Pile Driving Equipment Data Form from the following link:

connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotechnical-forms.aspx

See second page of form for submittal instructions.

4. Electronic copies of submittal are required. See referenced provision.

CHAIN LINK FENCE FOR RAILROAD PROTECTION

Description: Furnish and erect chain link fence in conformity with the details shown on the plans and at locations as shown on the plans.

Materials and Method of Construction: Refer to the plans (Fence Details) and NCDOT Standard Specification 866.

Measurement and Basis of Payment: The item of “Chain Link Fence for Railroad Protection” will be paid for on a lump sum basis. No measurement will be made of individual fence components. Such price includes but is not limited to pipe supports, fence posts, steel pipe, mesh fabric, tension bands, truss rods, tension bars, bolts, washers, wire ties, steel spacers, and labor.

Payment will be made under:

CHAIN LINK FENCE FOR RAILROAD PROTECTION..... LS

SPECIAL PROVISIONS--NORFOLK SOUTHERN

SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR PROTECTION OF RAILWAY INTERESTS



NORFOLK SOUTHERN RAILWAY COMPANY

1. **AUTHORITY OF RAILROAD ENGINEER AND DEPARTMENT ENGINEER:**

The authorized representative of the Railroad Company, hereinafter referred to as Railroad Engineer, shall have final authority in all matters affecting the safe maintenance of Railroad traffic of his Company including the adequacy of the foundations and structures supporting the Railroad tracks.

The authorized representative of the Department, hereinafter referred to as the Department Engineer, shall have authority over all other matters as prescribed herein and in the Project Specifications.

2. **NOTICE OF STARTING WORK:**

A. The Department's Prime contractor shall not commence any work on railroad rights-of-way until he has complied with the following conditions:

1. Given the Railroad written notice, with copy to the Department Engineer who has been designated to be in charge of the work, at least ten days in advance of the date he proposes to begin work on Railroad rights-of-way.

Office of Chief Engineer
Bridges & Structures
Norfolk Southern Corporation
1200 Peachtree Street NE
Internal Box #142
Atlanta, Georgia 30309

2. Obtained written approval from the Railroad of Railroad Protective Liability Insurance coverage as required by paragraph 14 herein. It should be noted that Railroad Company does not accept notation of Railroad Protective insurance on a certificate of liability insurance form or Binders as Railroad Company must have the full original countersigned policy. Further, please note that mere receipt of the policy is not the only issue but review for compliance. Due to the number of projects system-wide, it typically takes a minimum of 30-45 days for Railroad Company to review.
3. Obtained Railroad's Flagger Services as required by paragraph 7 herein.
4. Obtained written authorization from the Railroad to begin work on Railroad rights-of-way, such authorization to include an outline of specific conditions with which he must comply.

5. **Furnished a schedule for all work within the Railroad rights-of-way as required by paragraph 7,B,1.**
 - B. **The Railroad's written authorization to proceed with the work shall include the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of the Railroad's representatives who are to be notified as hereinafter required. Where more than one representative is designated, the area of responsibility of each representative shall be specified.**
3. **INTERFERENCE WITH RAILROAD OPERATIONS:**
- A. **The Contractor shall so arrange and conduct his work that there will be no interference with Railroad operations, including train, signal, telephone and telegraphic services, or damage to the property of the Railroad Company or to poles, wires, and other facilities of tenants on the rights-of-way of the Railroad Company. Whenever work is liable to affect the operations or safety of trains, the method of doing such work shall first be submitted to the Railroad Engineer for approval, but such approval shall not relieve the Contractor from liability. Any work to be performed by the Contractor which requires flagging service or inspection service shall be deferred by the Contractor until the flagging service or inspection service required by the Railroad is available at the job site.**
 - B. **Whenever work within Railroad rights-of-way is of such a nature that impediment to Railroad operations such as use of runaround tracks or necessity for reduced speed is unavoidable, the Contractor shall schedule and conduct his operations so that such impediment is reduced to the absolute minimum.**
 - C. **Should conditions arising from, or in connection with the work, require that immediate and unusual provisions be made to protect operations and property of the Railroad, the Contractor shall make such provisions. If in the judgment of the Railroad Engineer, or in his absence, the Railroad's Division Engineer, such provisions is insufficient, either may require or provide such provisions as he deems necessary. In any event, such unusual provisions shall be at the Contractor's expense and without cost to the Railroad or the Department.**
4. **TRACK CLEARANCES:**
- A. **The minimum track clearances to be maintained by the Contractor during construction are shown on the Project Plans. However, before undertaking any work within Railroad right-of-way, or before placing any obstruction over any track, the Contractor shall:**

1. Notify the Railroad's representative at least 72 hours in advance of the work.
2. Receive assurance from the Railroad's representative that arrangements have been made for flagging service as may be necessary.
3. Receive permission from the Railroad's representative to proceed with the work.
4. Ascertain that the Department Engineer has received copies of notice to the Railroad and of the Railroad's response thereto.

5. **CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES:**

A. **General:**

Construction work and operations by the Contractor on Railroad property shall be:

1. Subject to the inspection and approval of the Railroad.
2. In accord with the Railroad's written outline of specific conditions.
3. In accord with the Railroad's general rules, regulations and requirements including those relating to safety, fall protection and personal protective equipment.
4. In accord with these Special Provisions.

B. **Excavation:**

The subgrade of an operated track shall be maintained with edge of berm at least 14'-0" from centerline of track and not more than 24- inches below top of rail. Contractor will not be required to make existing section meet this specification if substandard, in which case existing section will be maintained.

Additionally, the Railroad Engineer may require installation of orange construction safety fencing for protection of the work area.

C. Excavation for Structures:

The Contractor will be required to take special precaution and care in connection with excavating and shoring pits, and in driving piles or sheeting for footings adjacent to tracks to provide adequate lateral support for the tracks and the loads which they carry, without disturbance of track alignment and surface, and to avoid obstructing track clearances with working equipment, tools or other material. All plans and calculations for shoring shall be prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer. The Registered Professional Engineer will be responsible for the accuracy for all controlling dimensions as well as the selection of soil design values which will accurately reflect the actual field conditions. The procedure for doing such work, including need of and plans and calculations for shoring, shall first be approved by the Department Engineer and the Railroad Engineer, but such approval shall not relieve the Contractor from liability.

Additionally, walkway with handrail protection may be required as noted in paragraph 11 herein. .

D. Demolition, Erection, Hoisting

1. Railroad tracks and other railroad property must be protected from damage during the procedure.
2. The Contractor is required to submit a plan showing the location of cranes, horizontally and vertically, operating radii, with delivery or disposal locations shown. The location of all tracks and other railroad facilities as well as all obstructions such as wire lines, poles, adjacent structures, etc. must also be shown.
3. Crane rating sheets showing cranes to be adequate for 150% of the actual weight of the pick. A complete set of crane charts, including crane, counterweight, and boom nomenclature is to be submitted.
4. Plans and computations showing the weight of the pick must be submitted. Calculations shall be made from plans of the existing and/or proposed structure showing complete and sufficient details with supporting data for the demolition or erection of the structure. If plans do not exist, lifting weights must be calculated from field measurements. The field measurements are to be made under the supervision of the Registered Professional Engineer submitting the procedure and calculations.
5. A data sheet must be submitted listing the types, size, and arrangements of all rigging and connection equipment.

6. A complete procedure is to be submitted, including the order of lifts, time required for each lift, and any repositioning or re-hitching of the crane or cranes.
7. All erection or demolition plans, procedures, data sheets, etc. submitted must be prepared, signed and sealed by a Registered Professional Engineer.
8. The Railroad Engineer or his designated representative must be present at the site during the entire demolition and erection procedure period.
9. All procedures, plans and calculations shall first be approved by the Department Engineer and the Railroad Engineer, but such approval does not relieve the Contractor from liability.

E. Blasting:

1. The Contractor shall obtain advance approval of the Railroad Engineer and the Department Engineer for use of explosives on or adjacent to Railroad property. The request for permission to use explosives shall include a detailed blasting plan. If permission for use of explosives is granted, the Contractor will be required to comply with the following:
 - (a) Blasting shall be done with light charges under the direct supervision of a responsible officer or employee of the Contractor and a licensed blaster.
 - (b) Electric detonating fuses shall not be used because of the possibility of premature explosions resulting from operation of two-way radios.
 - (c) No blasting shall be done without the presence of the Railroad Engineer or his authorized representative. At least 72 hours advance notice to the person designated in the Railroad's notice of authorization to proceed (see paragraph 2B) will be required to arrange for the presence of an authorized Railroad representative and such flagging as the Railroad may require.
 - (d) Have at the job site adequate equipment, labor and materials and allow sufficient time to clean up debris resulting from the blasting without delay to trains, as well as correcting at his expense any track misalignment or other damage to Railroad property resulting from the blasting as directed by the

Railway's authorized representative. If his actions result in delay of trains, the Contractor shall bear the entire cost thereof.

2. The Railroad representative will:
 - (a) Determine approximate location of trains and advise the Contractor the appropriate amount of time available for the blasting operation and clean up.
 - (b) Have the authority to order discontinuance of blasting if, in his opinion, blasting is too hazardous or is not in accord with these special provisions.

F. Maintenance of Railroad Facilities:

1. The Contractor will be required to maintain all ditches and drainage structures free of silt or other obstructions which may result from his operations and provide and maintain any erosion control measures as required. The Contractor will promptly repair eroded areas within Railroad rights-of-way and repair any other damage to the property of the Railroad or its tenants.
2. All such maintenance and repair of damages due to the Contractor's operations shall be done at the Contractor's expense.

G. Storage of Materials and Equipment:

Materials and equipment shall not be stored where they will interfere with Railroad operations, nor on the rights-of-way of the Railroad Company without first having obtained permission from the Railroad Engineer, and such permission will be with the understanding that the Railroad Company will not be liable for damage to such material and equipment from any cause and that the Railroad Engineer may move or require the Contractor to move, at the Contractor's expense, such material and equipment.

All grading or construction machinery that is left parked near the track unattended by a watchman shall be effectively immobilized so that it cannot be moved by unauthorized persons. The Contractor shall protect, defend, indemnify and save Railroad, and any associated, controlled or affiliated corporation, harmless from and against all losses, costs, expenses, claim or liability for loss or damage to property or the loss of life or personal injury, arising out of or incident to the Contractor's failure to immobilize grading or construction machinery.

H. Cleanup:

Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall remove from within the limits of the Railroad rights-of-way, all machinery, equipment, surplus materials, falsework, rubbish or temporary buildings of the Contractor, and leave said rights-of-way in a neat condition satisfactory to the Chief Engineer of the Railroad or his authorized representative.

6. DAMAGES:

- A. The Contractor shall assume all liability for any and all damages to his work, employees, servants, equipment and materials caused by Railroad traffic.
- B. Any cost incurred by the Railroad for repairing damages to its property or to property of its tenants, caused by or resulting from the operations of the Contractor, shall be paid directly to the Railroad by the Contractor.

7. FLAGGING SERVICES:

A. Requirements:

Flagging services will not be provided until the contractor's insurance has been reviewed & approved by the Railroad.

Under the terms of the agreement between the Department and the Railroad, the Railroad has sole authority to determine the need for flagging required to protect its operations. In general, the requirements of such services will be whenever the Contractor's personnel or equipment are or are likely to be, working on the Railroad's right-of-way, or across, over, adjacent to, or under a track, or when such work has disturbed or is likely to disturb a railroad structure or the railroad roadbed or surface and alignment of any track to such extent that the movement of trains must be controlled by flagging.

Normally, the Railroad will assign one flagman to a project; but in some cases, more than one may be necessary, such as yard limits where three (3) flagmen may be required. However, if the Contractor works within distances that violate instructions given by the Railroad's authorized representative or performs work that has not been scheduled with the Railroad's authorized representative, a flagman or flagmen may be required full time until the project has been completed.

B. Scheduling and Notification:

1. The Contractor's work requiring railroad flagging should be scheduled to limit the presence of a flagman at the site to a maximum of 50 hours per week. The Contractor shall receive Railroad approval of work schedules requiring a flagman's presence in excess of 40 hours per week.
2. Not later than the time that approval is initially requested to begin work on Railroad right-of-way, Contractor shall furnish to the Railroad and the Department a schedule for all work required to complete the portion of the project within Railroad right-of-way and arrange for a job site meeting between the Contractor, the Department, and the Railroad's authorized representative. Flagman or Flagmen may not be provided until the job site meeting has been conducted and the Contractor's work scheduled.
3. The Contractor will be required to give the Railroad representative at least 10 working days of advance written notice of intent to begin work within Railroad right-of-way in accordance with this special provision. Once begun, when such work is then suspended at any time, or for any reason, the Contractor will be required to give the Railroad representative at least 3 working days of advance notice before resuming work on Railroad right-of-way. Such notices shall include sufficient details of the proposed work to enable the Railroad representative to determine if flagging will be required. If such notice is in writing, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy; if notice is given verbally, it shall be confirmed in writing with copy to the Engineer. If flagging is required, no work shall be undertaken until the flagman, or flagmen are present at the job site. It may take up to 30 days to obtain flagging initially from the Railroad. When flagging begins, the flagman is usually assigned by the Railroad to work at the project site on a continual basis until no longer needed and cannot be called for on a spot basis. If flagging becomes unnecessary and is suspended, it may take up to 30 days to again obtain from the Railroad. Due to Railroad labor agreements, it is necessary to give 5 working days notice before flagging service may be discontinued and responsibility for payment stopped.
4. If, after the flagman is assigned to the project site, an emergency arises that requires the flagman's presence elsewhere, then the Contractor shall delay work on Railroad right-of-way until such time as the flagman is again available. Any additional costs resulting from such delay shall be borne by the Contractor and not the Department or Railroad.

C. Payment:

1. The Department will be responsible for paying the Railroad directly for any and all costs of flagging which may be required to accomplish the construction.
2. The estimated cost of flagging is current rate per day based on a 10-hour work day. This cost includes the base pay for the flagman, overhead, and includes a per diem charge for travel expenses, meals and lodging. The charge to the Department by the Railroad will be the actual cost based on the rate of pay for the Railroad's employees who are available for flagging service at the time the service is required.
3. Work by a flagman in excess of 8 hours per day or 40 hours per week, but not more than 12 hours a day will result in overtime pay at 1 and 1/2 times the appropriate rate. Work by a flagman in excess of 12 hours per day will result in overtime at 2 times the appropriate rate. If work is performed on a holiday, the flagging rate is 2 and 1/2 times the normal rate.
4. Railroad work involved in preparing and handling bills will also be charged to the Department. Charges to the Department by the Railroad shall be in accordance with applicable provisions of Subchapter B, Part 140, Subpart I and Subchapter G, Part 646, Subpart B of the Federal-Aid Policy Guide issued by the Federal Highway Administration on December 9, 1991, including all current amendments. Flagging costs are subject to change. *The above estimates of flagging costs are provided for information only and are not binding in any way.*

D. Verification:

1. Railroad's flagman will electronically enter flagging time via Railroad's electronic billing system. Any complaints concerning flagging must be resolved in a timely manner. If need for flagging is questioned, please contact Railroad's System Engineer Public Improvements (404) 529-1641. All verbal complaints will be confirmed in writing by the Contractor within 5 working days with a copy to the Highway Engineer. Address all written correspondence to:

Office of Chief Engineer
Bridges & Structures
Norfolk Southern Corporation
1200 Peachtree Street NE,
Internal Box 142
Atlanta, Georgia 30309

Attn:
System Engineer
Public Improvements

2. The Railroad flagman assigned to the project will be responsible for notifying the Department Engineer upon arrival at the job site on the first day (or as soon thereafter as possible) that flagging services begin and on the last day that he performs such services for each separate period that services are provided. The Department Engineer will document such notification in the project records. When requested, the Department Engineer will also sign the flagman's diary showing daily time spent and activity at the project site.

8. **HAUL ACROSS RAILROAD:**

- A. Where the plans show or imply that materials of any nature must be hauled across a Railroad, unless the plans clearly show that the Department has included arrangements for such haul in its agreement with the Railroad, the Contractor will be required to make all necessary arrangements with the Railroad regarding means of transporting such materials across the Railroad. The Contractor will be required to bear all costs incidental to such crossings whether services are performed by his own forces or by Railroad personnel.
- B. No crossing may be established for use of the Contractor for transporting materials or equipment across the tracks of the Railroad Company unless specific authority for its installation, maintenance, necessary watching and flagging thereof and removal, until a temporary private crossing agreement has been executed between the Contractor and Railroad. The approval process for an agreement normally takes 90-days.

9. **WORK FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE CONTRACTOR:**

- A. All temporary or permanent changes in wire lines or other facilities which are considered necessary to the project are shown on the plans; included in

the force account agreement between the Department and the Railroad or will be covered by appropriate revisions to same which will be initiated and approved by the Department and/or the Railroad.

- B. Should the Contractor desire any changes in addition to the above, then he shall make separate arrangements with the Railroad for same to be accomplished at the Contractor's expense.

10. COOPERATION AND DELAYS:

- A. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to arrange a schedule with the Railroad for accomplishing stage construction involving work by the Railroad or tenants of the Railroad. In arranging his schedule he shall ascertain, from the Railroad, the lead time required for assembling crews and materials and shall make due allowance therefore.
- B. No charge or claim of the Contractor against either the Department or the Railroad Company will be allowed for hindrance or delay on account of railway traffic; any work done by the Railway Company or other delay incident to or necessary for safe maintenance of railway traffic or for any delays due to compliance with these special provisions.

11. TRAINMAN'S WALKWAYS:

Along the outer side of each exterior track of multiple operated track, and on each side of single operated track, an unobstructed continuous space suitable for trainman's use in walking along trains, extending to a line not less than 10 feet from centerline of track, shall be maintained. Any temporary impediments to walkways and track drainage encroachments or obstructions allowed during work hours while Railway's protective service is provided shall be removed before the close of each work day. If there is any excavation near the walkway, a handrail, with 10'-0" minimum clearance from centerline of track, shall be placed and must conform to AREMA and/or FRA standards.

12. GUIDELINES FOR PERSONNEL ON RAILROAD RIGHT-OF-WAY:

- A. All persons shall wear hard hats. Appropriate eye and hearing protection must be used. Working in shorts is prohibited. Shirts must cover shoulders, back and abdomen. Working in tennis or jogging shoes, sandals, boots with high heels, cowboy and other slip-on type boots is prohibited. Hard-sole, lace-up footwear, zippered boots or boots cinched up with straps which fit snugly about the ankle are adequate. Wearing of safety boots is strongly recommended. In the vicinity of at-grade crossings, it is strongly recommended that reflective vests be worn.

- B. No one is allowed within 25' of the centerline of track without specific authorization from the flagman.
- C. All persons working near track while train is passing are to lookout for dragging bands, chains and protruding or shifted cargo.
- D. No one is allowed to cross tracks without specific authorization from the flagman.
- E. All welders and cutting torches working within 25' of track must stop when train is passing.
- F. No steel tape or chain will be allowed to cross or touch rails without permission.

13. **GUIDELINES EQUIPMENT ON RAILROAD RIGHT-OF-WAY:**

- A. No crane or boom equipment will be allowed to set up to work or park within boom distance plus 15' of centerline of track without specific permission from railroad official and flagman.
- B. No crane or boom equipment will be allowed to foul track or lift a load over the track without flag protection and track time.
- C. All employees will stay with their machines when crane or boom equipment is pointed toward track.
- D. All cranes and boom equipment under load will stop work while train is passing (including pile driving).
- E. Swinging loads must be secured to prevent movement while train is passing.
- F. No loads will be suspended above a moving train.
- G. No equipment will be allowed within 25' of centerline of track without specific authorization of the flagman.
- H. Trucks, tractors or any equipment will not touch ballast line without specific permission from railroad official and flagman.
- I. No equipment or load movement within 25' or above a standing train or railroad equipment without specific authorization of the flagman.
- J. All operating equipment within 25' of track must halt operations when a train is passing. All other operating equipment may be halted by the

flagman if the flagman views the operation to be dangerous to the passing train.

- K. All equipment, loads and cables are prohibited from touching rails.
- L. While clearing and grubbing, no vegetation will be removed from railroad embankment with heavy equipment without specific permission from the Railroad Engineer and flagman.
- M. No equipment or materials will be parked or stored on Railroad's property unless specific authorization is granted from the Railroad Engineer.
- N. All unattended equipment that is left parked on Railroad property shall be effectively immobilized so that it cannot be moved by unauthorized persons.
- O. All cranes and boom equipment will be turned away from track after each work day or whenever unattended by an operator.

14. INSURANCE:

- A. In addition to any other forms of insurance or bonds required under the terms of the contract and specifications, the Prime Contractor will be required to carry insurance of the following kinds and amounts:
 - 1. Commercial General Liability Insurance having a combined single limit of not less than \$2,000,000 per occurrence for all loss, damage, cost and expense, including attorneys' fees, arising out of bodily injury liability and property damage liability during the policy period. Said policy shall include explosion, collapse, and underground hazard (XCU) coverage, shall be endorsed to name Railroad specified in item A.2.c. below both as the certificate holder and as an additional insured, and shall include a severability of interests provision.
 - 2. Railroad Protective Liability Insurance having a combined single limit of not less than \$2,000,000 each occurrence and \$6,000,000 in the aggregate applying separately to each annual period. If the project involves track over which passenger trains operate, the insurance limits required are not less than a combined single limit of \$5,000,000 each occurrence and \$10,000,000 in the aggregate applying separately to each annual period. Said policy shall provide coverage for all loss, damage or expense arising from bodily injury and property damage liability, and physical damage to property attributed to acts or omissions at the job site.

The standards for the Railroad Protective Liability Insurance are as follows:

- a. **The insurer must be rated A- or better by A.M. Best Company, Inc.**
- b. **The policy must be written using one of the following combinations of Insurance Services Office (“ISO”) Railroad Protective Liability Insurance Form Numbers:**
- c.
 - (1) **CG 00 35 01 96 and CG 28 31 10 93; or**
 - (2) **CG 00 35 07 98 and CG 28 31 07 98; or**
 - (3) **CG 00 35 10 01; or**
 - (4) **CG 00 35 12 04.**
- d. **The named insured shall read:**

**Norfolk Southern Railway Company
Three Commercial Place
Norfolk, Virginia 23510-2191
Attn: Risk Management**
- e. **The description of operations must appear on the Declarations, must match the project description in this agreement, and must include the appropriate Department project and contract identification numbers.**
- f. **The job location must appear on the Declarations and must include the city, state, and appropriate highway name/number. NOTE: Do not include any references to milepost on the insurance policy.**
- g. **The name and address of the prime contractor must appear on the Declarations.**
- h. **The name and address of the Department must be identified on the Declarations as the “Involved Governmental Authority or Other Contracting Party.”**
- i. **Other endorsements/forms that will be accepted are:**
 - (1) **Broad Form Nuclear Exclusion – Form IL 00 21**
 - (2) **30-day Advance Notice of Non-renewal or cancellation**
 - (3) **Required State Cancellation Endorsement**
 - (4) **Quick Reference or Index Form CL/IL 240**

- j. Endorsements/forms that are NOT acceptable are:
- (1) Any Pollution Exclusion Endorsement except CG 28 31
 - (2) Any Punitive or Exemplary Damages Exclusion
 - (3) Known injury or Damage Exclusion form CG 00 59
 - (4) Any Common Policy Conditions form
 - (5) Any other endorsement/form not specifically authorized in item no. 2.h above.

B. If any part of the work is sublet, similar insurance, and evidence thereof as specified in A.1 above, shall be provided by or on behalf of the subcontractor to cover its operations on Railroad's right of way.

C. Prior to entry on Railroad right-of-way, the original Railroad Protective Liability Insurance Policy shall be submitted by the Prime Contractor to the Department at the address below for its review and transmittal to the Railroad. In addition, certificates of insurance evidencing the Prime Contractor's and any subcontractors' Commercial General Liability Insurance shall be issued to the Railroad and the Department at the addresses below, and forwarded to the Department for its review and transmittal to the Railroad. The certificates of insurance shall state that the insurance coverage will not be suspended, voided, canceled, or reduced in coverage or limits without (30) days advance written notice to Railroad and the Department. No work will be permitted by Railroad on its right-of-way until it has reviewed and approved the evidence of insurance required herein.

DEPARTMENT:

RAILROAD:

Risk Management
Norfolk Southern Railway Company
Three Commercial Place
Norfolk, Virginia 23510-2191

D. The insurance required herein shall in no way serve to limit the liability of Department or its Contractors under the terms of this agreement.

15. **FAILURE TO COMPLY:**

In the event the Contractor violates or fails to comply with any of the requirements of these Special Provisions:

A. The Railroad Engineer may require that the Contractor vacate Railroad property.

- B. The Engineer may withhold all monies due the Contractor on monthly statements.**

Any such orders shall remain in effect until the Contractor has remedied the situation to the satisfaction of the Railroad Engineer and the Engineer.

16. PAYMENT FOR COST OF COMPLIANCE:

No separate payment will be made for any extra cost incurred on account of compliance with these special provisions. All such costs shall be included in prices bid for other items of the work as specified in the payment items.

**Office of Chief Engineer
Bridges & Structures
Norfolk Southern Corporation
1200 Peachtree Street, N. E.
Internal Box 142
Atlanta, GA 30309**

**Date:
File:
Milepost:**

SPECIFICATIONS
FOR
PIPELINE OCCUPANCY
OF
NORFOLK SOUTHERN CORPORATION
PROPERTY

Specifications for Pipeline Occupancy of Norfolk Southern Property

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 Scope

- A. This specification shall apply to the design and construction of pipelines carrying flammable or non-flammable substances and casings containing wires and cables across and along NS property and facilities. This specification shall also apply to tracks owned by others (sidings, industry tracks, etc.) over which NS operates its equipment.
- B. It is to be clearly understood that NS owns its right-of-way for the primary purpose of operating a railroad. All occupancies shall therefore be designed and constructed so that rail operations and facilities are not interfered with, interrupted or endangered. In addition, the proposed facility shall be located to minimize encumbrance to the right-of-way so that the railroad will have unrestricted use of its property for current and future operations.

1.2 Definitions

- A. NS - Norfolk Southern Corporation
- B. Contract Administration - NS's Contract Administration Department
- C. Owner (Applicant) - Individual, corporation or municipality desiring occupancy of NS property
- D. Professional Engineer - Engineer licensed in the state where the facilities are to be constructed
- E. Carrier Pipe - Pipe used to transport the product
- F. Casing Pipe - Pipe through which the carrier pipe is installed
- G. Sidings or industry tracks - Tracks located off NS's right-of-way, serving an industry

1.3 Application for Occupancy

- A. Individuals, corporations or municipalities desiring occupancy of NS property by pipeline occupations must agree, upon approval of the engineering and construction details by NS, to execute an appropriate NS occupational license and pay any required fees and/or rentals specified therein.
- B. The application for a pipeline crossing occupancy shall be obtained at www.nscorp.com, then follow links for "Customers", "Real Estate", "Wireline/Pipeline and Fiber Optics"

- C. All applications shall be accompanied with three (3) copies of all design and construction plans and three (3) copies of all specifications and engineering computations for the proposed occupancy. On extensive projects, only those plans involving work on, or affecting NS property and operations, shall be submitted. Included shall be a plan showing the extent of the total project upon which that portion of the work affecting NS is clearly defined.
- D. All of the above plans, specifications and computations must be prepared by and bear the seal of a Professional Engineer.

1.4 Right of Entry

- A. No entry upon NS property for the purpose of conducting surveys, field inspections, obtaining soils information or any other purposes associated with the design and construction for the proposed occupancy, will be permitted without a proper entry permit prepared by NS. The applicant must pay the associated fees and execute the entry permit.
- B. It is to be clearly understood that the issuance of an entry permit does not constitute authority to proceed with any construction. Construction can not begin until a formal agreement is executed by NS and the Owner receives permission, from the designated inspection agency of NS, to proceed with the work.

1.5 Site Inspection

- A. For longitudinal occupancy of NS property a site inspection along the proposed pipeline route may be required before final design plans are prepared. When a site inspection is required, the applicant and/or his engineer must meet with representatives of NS to view the entire length of the proposed occupancy.
- B. Prior to the site inspection the applicant must submit the following information:
 - (1) A plan view of the proposed route showing all tracks, both NS right-of-way lines and all other facilities located on the right-of-way. The distance from the proposed pipeline to the adjacent track and to the right-of-way lines must be shown.
 - (2) A complete "Pipe Data Sheet" (See Plate I)
 - (3) Typical cross sections along the proposed route. (See Plate V)
- C. Site inspections for pipe crossings are not required unless, in the opinion of NS, the size and location of the facility warrant an inspection.

1.6 Information Required for Submission

1.6.1 Plans and Computations

- A. Plans for proposed pipeline occupancies shall be submitted to and approved by NS prior to NS issuance of an agreement and start of construction.
- B. Plans are to be prepared in sizes as small as practical (8 ½" x 11", 8 ½" x 14" or 8 ½" x 17"). Larger size plans shall be folded, individually, by the applicant to an 8 ½ inch by 11 inch (216 x 279 mm) size, as shown on Plate X, prior to submission. Where more than one plan is involved, the folded plans shall be assembled into complete sets by the applicant before submission. Failure of the applicant to comply with these requirements may be sufficient cause for rejection of the application.

C. Plans shall be drawn to scale and shall include the following (See Plates I to VII):

- (1) Plan view of proposed pipeline in relation to all NS facilities and facilities immediately adjacent to NS including, but not limited to, tracks, buildings, signals, pole lines, other utilities and all other facilities that may affect or influence the pipeline design and construction. (See Plate II)
- (2) The location, in feet (meters), of the pipe crossing from the nearest NS Milepost and/or from the centerline of an NS bridge, giving the NS bridge number. If the above is not available, provide distance to the nearest highway grade crossing of the railroad and the DOT number posted at the highway grade crossing, if available.
- (3) In all cases, the name of the State and County in which the proposed facilities are located must be shown, in States where Townships, Ranges and Sections are used. Show the distance in feet to the nearest Section line and identify the Section number, Township and Range.
- (4) The profile of the ground above the centerline of the pipe, from field survey, showing relationship of the pipeline and/or casing pipe to the ground levels, the tracks and other facilities, (See Plate III). For longitudinal occupations, the top of rail profile of the adjacent track shall be shown on the pipeline profile, (see Plate IV).
- (5) All NS property lines indicated by dimensions, in feet (meters), to the centerline of adjacent track, as well as the overall width of the NS right-of-way. If the pipeline is in a public highway, the limits of the dedicated highway right-of-way, as well as the limits of any paving, sidewalks etc., shall be defined, by dimensions in feet (meters), from the centerline of the dedicated right-of-way,
- (6) The angle of the crossing in relation to the centerline of the tracks(s). (See Plate II)
- (7) On pipelines having valves, the distance in feet (meters) along the pipeline from the crossing to the nearest valves and/or control stations.
- (8) A separate "Pipe Data Sheet" (See Plate I) shall be submitted on an 8 ½" x 11" (216 x 279mm) sheet, for each crossing.

D. The plan shall be specific, on NS property and under tracks that are not on NS property, as to the:

- (1) Method of installation. (See Section 5.1)
- (2) Size and material of the casing pipe. (See Section 4.3)
- (3) Size and material of the carrier pipe. (See Section 4.4)

These items **can not** have an alternative and any application that is received that indicates options in any of the above items **will not be processed.**

E. Once the application has been approved by NS, no variance from the plans, specifications, method of installation, construction, etc., as approved in the occupancy document, will be considered or permitted without the payment to NS of additional fees for the re-processing of the application.

F. All plans and computations associated with the work under the agreement shall be prepared by, and bear the seal of, a Professional Engineer. If not so imprinted, the application will be given no further consideration. This requirement also applies to all data submitted by the Owner's contractor. Contractor's plans and computations that are not stamped will be returned and construction will not be permitted to proceed.

1.6.2 Specifications

- A. Project specifications, for all work on and affecting the railroad right-of-way, shall be included with the submission. All pertinent requirements of this document shall be included.

1.7 Notification to Proceed with Construction

- A. After approval of the engineering plans and specifications and execution of the occupational agreement, the Owner will be notified of the appropriate NS Division Engineer's Office that must be contacted prior to start of construction. The Division Engineer's Office will provide NS's inspection of the project and coordinate all other construction aspects of the project that relate to NS (flagging, track work, protection of signal cables, etc.)
- B. The Division Engineer's Office must be notified a minimum of fourteen (14) working days prior to desired start of construction.

2.0 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

2.1 Use of a Casing Pipe

- A. A casing pipe will be required for all pipeline crossings carrying liquid flammable or non-flammable substances under pressure.
- B. For flammable and nonflammable gas pipelines the casing pipe may be omitted provided the carrier pipe meets the requirements provided in the AREMA manual Chapter 1, Part 5, Section 5.2.3. NS may require use of a casing pipe at locations where increased risks from specific site conditions (track speed, traffic density, etc.) are present.
- C. For non-pressure sewer or drainage crossings, where the installation can be made by open cut (see Section 5.1.2) the casing pipe may be omitted.
- D. Pressure pipelines that do not cross under the track but are located within 25 feet (7.6m) of the centerline of any track or closer than 45 feet (13.7m) to nearest point of any bridge, building or other important structure, shall be encased.
- E. The casing pipe shall be laid across the entire width of the right-of-way, except where a greater length is required to comply with Section 4.3.1f. of this specification, even though such extension is beyond the right-of-way. For non-pressure sewer or drainage crossing, where a casing is used for carrier pipe installation purposes only, the casing need only to extend from the boring pit to the receiving pit.

2.2 Location of Pipeline on the Right-of-Way

- A. Pipelines laid longitudinally on NS right-of-way shall be located as far as practicable from any tracks or other important structures and as close to the railroad property line as possible. Longitudinal pipelines must not be located in earth embankments or within ditches located on the right-of-way.
- B. Pipelines shall be located, where practicable, to cross tracks at approximate right angles to the track, but preferably at not less than 45 degrees.
- C. Pipelines shall not be placed within a culvert, under railroad bridges, nor closer than 50 feet (15.2 m) to any portion of any railroad bridge, building, or other important structure, except in special cases, and then by special design, as approved by NS Engineering.

- D. Pipelines shall not be located within the limits of a turnout (switch) when crossing the track. The limits of the turnout extend from the point of the switch to the last long timber.
- E. Pipeline installations shall not be designed as an open cut installation where the pipeline is to be located within the limits of a grade crossing. If it is shown that no other method of installation is possible, the owner will be responsible for reimbursing NS for all costs associated with the removal and reconstruction of the grade crossing.
- F. Pipelines carrying liquefied petroleum gas shall, where practicable, cross the railroad where tracks are carried on embankment.
- G. Uncased gas pipelines must not be located within 25 feet (7.6m) of any track.

2.3 Depth of Installation

2.3.1 Pipelines Conveying Non-Flammable Substances

- A. Casing/carrier pipes placed under NS track(s) shall be not less than 5 ½ feet (1.7m) from base of rail to top of pipe at its closest point, except that under sidings or industry tracks this distance may be 4 ½ feet (1.4m) as approved by NS. On other portion of the right-of-way, where the pipe is not directly beneath any track, the depth from ground surface will be 4 feet (1.2m) or from bottom of ditch to top of pipe shall not be less than 3 feet (0.9m).
- B. Pipelines laid longitudinally on NS right-of-way, 50 feet (15.2m) or less from centerline track, shall be buried not less than 4 feet (1.2m) from ground surface to top of pipe. Where the pipeline is laid more than 50 feet (15.2m) from centerline of track, the minimum cover shall be at least 3 feet (0.9m).

2.3.2 Pipelines Conveying Flammable Substances

- A. Casing pipes under NS track(s) shall be not less than 5 ½ feet (1.7m) from base of rail to top of pipe at its closest point, except that under sidings or industry tracks this distance may be 4 ½ feet (1.4m) as approved by NS. On other portions of the right-of-way, where the pipe is not directly beneath any track, the depth from ground surface will be 4 feet (1.2m) or from bottom of ditch to top of pipe shall not be less than 3 feet (0.9m).
- B. Uncased gas pipelines, under NS track(s), shall not be less than 10 feet (3.0m) from the base of rail to the top of the pipe at its closest point. At all other locations where crossing the right-of-way, the minimum ground cover must be 6 feet (1.8m). Where it is not possible to obtain the above depths, use of a casing pipe will be required.
- C. Pipelines laid longitudinally on NS's right-of-way, 50 feet (15.2m) or less from centerline track, shall be buried not less than 6 feet (1.8m) from ground surface to top of pipe. Where the pipeline is laid more than 50 feet (15.2m) from centerline of track, the minimum cover shall be at least 5 feet (1.5m).

2.4 Pipelines Within Limits of a Dedicated Highway

- A. Pipelines within the limits of a dedicated highway are subject to all the requirements of this specification and must be designed and installed in accordance with them.
- B. The limits of the dedicated highway (right-of-way) must be clearly shown on the plans.
- C. Construction can not begin until an agreement has been executed between NS and the Owner and proper notification has been given to NS's Division engineer. (See Section 1.7)

2.5 Modification of Existing Facilities

A. Any replacement or modification of an existing carrier pipe and/or casing shall be considered as a new installation, subject to the requirements of this specification.

2.6 Abandoned Facilities

A. The owner of all abandoned pipe crossings and other occupancies shall notify NS in writing, of the intention to abandon.

B. Abandoned pipelines shall be removed or completely filled with cement grout, compacted sand or other methods as approved by NS.

C. Abandoned manholes and other structures shall be removed to a minimum distance of 2 feet (0.6m) below finished grade and completely filled with cement grout or compacted sand.

2.7 Conflict of Specifications

A. Where laws or orders of public authority prescribe a higher degree of protection than specified herein, then the higher degree so prescribed shall be deemed a part of this specification.

2.8 Insulation

A. Pipelines and casings shall be suitably insulated from underground conduits carrying electric wires on NS property.

2.9 Corrosion Protection and Petroleum Leak Prevention

A. Pipelines on NS property that carry petroleum products or hazardous liquids shall be designed in accordance with current federal, state and/or local regulations that mandate leak detection automatic shutoff, leak monitoring, and sacrificial anodes and/or exterior coatings to minimize corrosion and prevent petroleum releases.

3.0 SOIL INVESTIGATION

3.1 General

A. Test borings or other soil investigations, approved by NS shall be made to determine the nature of the underlying material for all pipe crossings 60 inches (1524mm) in diameter and larger under track(s). (See section 1.4 relative to procedures)

B. Test borings or other soil investigations, approved by NS, may be required when, in the judgement of NS, they are necessary to determine the adequacy of the design and construction of pipe crossings less than 60 inches (1524mm) in diameter and for other facilities located on the right-of-way.

3.2 Location

A. Borings shall be made on each side of the track(s), on the centerline of the pipe crossing, and as close to the track(s) as practicable. (See Section 1.4 relative to procedures)

B. Test boring logs shall be accompanied with a plan, drawn to scale, showing the location of the borings in relation to the track(s) and the proposed pipe.

3.3 Sampling

- A. Test borings shall be made in accordance with current ASTM Designation D 1586 except the sampling must be continuous from the ground surface to 5 feet (1.5m) below the proposed invert unless rock is encountered before this depth. Where rock is encountered, it is to be cored using a Series "M" double Tube Core Barrel, with a diamond bit, capable of retrieving a rock core at least 1 5/8" (41.3mm) in diameter. Individual core runs are not to exceed 5 feet (1.5m) in length.

3.4 Boring Logs

- A. Test boring logs shall comply with Plate VIII and clearly indicate all of the following:
- (1) Boring number as shown on the required boring location plan.
 - (2) Ground elevation at each boring using same datum as the pipeline construction plans.
 - (3) Engineering description of soils or rock encountered.
 - (4) Depth and percent recovery of all soil samples.
 - (5) Depth from surface for each change in strata.
 - (6) Blows for each 6 inches (152mm) of penetration for the standard penetration test described in ASTM D 1586. Blows for lesser penetrations should be recorded.
 - (7) Percent recovery and Rock Quality Designation (RQD) for all rock cores.
 - (8) Depth to ground water while sampling and when it has stabilized in the bore hole.
- B. The location of the carrier pipe and/or casing pipe shall be superimposed on the boring logs before submission to NS.
- C. All borings shall be sealed, for their full depth, with a 4-3-1 bentonite-cement-sand grout after accurate ground water readings have been taken and recorded.
- D. Soil samples taken from auger vanes or return washwater are not acceptable.

3.5 Additional Information

- A. When directed by NS, additional borings may be required for the purpose of taking undisturbed thin-wall piston samples or Dennison type samples for laboratory testing to determine the index and engineering properties of certain soil strata.

4.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

4.1 Design Loads

4.1.1 General Requirements

- A. All pipes, manholes and other facilities shall be designed for the external and internal loads to which they will be subjected.
- B. To allow for placement of additional track(s) or shifting of the existing track(s), all proposed pipelines or structures shall be designed as if a railroad loading is directly above the facility.

4.1.2 Earth Load

- A. The dead load of the earth shall be considered as 120 pounds per cubic foot (18.9 kN/m³) unless soil conditions warrant the use of a higher value.

4.1.3 Railroad Load (Live Load Impact)

- A. The railroad live load used shall be a Cooper E-80 loading. This loading consists of 80 kip (356 kN) axle loads spaced 5 feet (1.5m) on centers.
- B. An impact factor of 1.75 (multiply live load by the impact factor) shall be used for depth of cover up to 5 feet (1.5m). Between 5 and 30 feet (1.5 and 9.1m), the impact factor is reduced by 0.03 per foot (0.1 per m) of depth. Below a depth of 30 feet (9.1m), the impact factor is one.
- C. The values shown in Table shall be used for the vertical pressure on a buried structure for the various heights of cover.

Table 1
Live loads, including impact, for various heights of cover for a Cooper E-80 loading.

Height of Cover		Load	
Feet	(meter)	lb/sq ft	(kPa)
2	(0.6)	3800	(162.8)
3	(0.9)	3150	(150.8)
4	(1.2)	2850	(136.5)
5	(1.5)	2550	(122.1)
6	(1.8)	2250	(107.7)
7	(2.1)	1950	(93.4)
8	(2.4)	1700	(81.4)
9	(2.7)	1500	(71.8)
10	(3.0)	1300	(62.2)
12	(3.7)	1000	(47.9)
14	(4.3)	800	(38.3)
16	(4.9)	625	(29.9)
18	(5.5)	500	(23.9)
20	(6.1)	400	(19.2)
25	(7.6)	250	(12.0)
30	(9.1)	150	(7.2)

- D. To determine the horizontal pressure caused by the railroad loading on a sheet pile wall or other structure adjacent to the track, the Boussinesq analysis shall be used. The load on the track shall be taken as a strip load with a width equal to the length of the ties, 8 ½ feet (2.6m). The vertical surcharge, q (psf), caused by each axle, shall be uniform and equal to the axle load divided by the tie length and the axle spacing, 5 feet (1.5m). For the E-80 loading results in;

$$Q = 80,000 / (8.5 \times 5) = 1882 \text{ psf} \quad (q = 356 / (2.591 \times 1.524) = 90.1 \text{ kPa})$$

The horizontal pressure due the live load surcharge at any point on the wall or other structure is p_h and can be calculated by the following:

$$p_h = (2q/\pi) (\beta \sin \beta (\cos 2\alpha)) \quad (\text{See PLATE IX})$$

- E. The vertical and horizontal pressures given above shall be used unless an alternate design method is approved by NS. Proposals to use an alternate design method must include acceptable references and a statement explaining the justification for choosing the alternate method.

4.2 Design Assumptions

- A. To design a casing pipe or an uncased carrier pipe for the external loads on NS's right-of-way, the following design assumptions shall be used, unless site conditions indicate more conservative values are required:

B. Flexible Pipe (Steel, DIP, CMP, Tunnel Liner Plate)

(1) Steel Pipe (Bored and jacked in place)

- Spangler's Iowa formula shall be used for design with:
 - (a) Deflection lag factor - $D_f = 1.5$
 - (b) Modulus of soil reaction - $E' = 1080 \text{ psi}$ (7.45 MPa)
 - (c) Bedding constant - $K_b = 0.096$
 - (d) Soil loading constant - $K_u = 0.13$
 - (e) Allowable deflection of pipe - 3% of pipe diameter

(2) Ductile Iron Pipe (Open Cut)

- ANSI Specification A 21.50 shall be used for design with:
 - (a) Pipe laying condition = type 3 (see Sec. 5.1.2 for backfill requirements on RR R/W)
 - (b) Earth load – ANSI A 51.50 prism method

(3) Corrugated Steel Pipe & Corrugated Structural Steel Plate Pipe (Open Cut)

- AREMA Chapter 1, Part 4, Sections 4.9 & 4.10 shall be used for design with:
 - (a) Soil stiffness factor - $K = 0.33$
 - (b) Railroad impact as per Section 4.1.3b. of this specification

(4) Tunnel Liner Plate (Tunneled)

- AREMA
 - (a) Soil stiffness factor - $K = 0.33$
 - (c) Railroad impact as per Section 4.1.3.b. of this specification.

4.3 Casing Pipe

4.3.1 General Requirements

- A. Casing pipe shall be so constructed as to prevent leakage of any substance from the casing throughout its length, except at ends of casing where ends are left open, or through vent pipes when ends of casing are sealed. Casing shall be installed so as to prevent the formation of a waterway under the railroad, and with an even bearing throughout its length, and shall slope to one end (except for longitudinal occupancy).
- B. The casing pipe and joints shall be of steel and of leakproof construction when the pipeline is carrying liquid flammable products or highly volatile substances under pressure.
- C. The inside diameter of the casing pipe shall be such as to allow the carrier pipe to be removed subsequently without disturbing the casing or the roadbed. For steel pipe casings, the inside diameter of the casing pipe shall be at least 2 inches (51mm) greater than the largest outside diameter of the carrier pipe joints or couplings, for carrier pipe less than 6 inches (152 mm) in diameter; at least 4 inches (102 mm) greater for carrier pipe 6 inches (152mm) and over in diameter.
- D. For flexible casing pipe, a maximum vertical deflection of the casing pipe of 3 percent of its diameter, plus ½ inch (13mm) clearance shall be provided so that no loads from the roadbed, track, traffic or casing pipe itself are transmitted to the carrier pipe. When insulators are used on the carrier pipe, the inside diameter of the flexible casing pipe shall be at least 2 inches (51 mm) greater than the outside diameter of the carrier pipe for pipe less than 8 inches (203 mm) in diameter; at least 3 ¼ inches (83 mm) greater for pipe 8 inches to 16 inches (203 mm to 406 mm), inclusive, in diameter and at least 4 ½ inches (114 mm) greater for pipe 18 inches (457 mm) and over in diameter.
- E. In no event shall the casing pipe diameter be larger than is necessary to permit the insertion of the carrier pipe.
- F. Casing pipe under railroad tracks and across NS's right-of-way shall extend the greater of the following distances, measured at right angle to centerline of track:
 - (1) Across the entire width of the NS right-of-way
 - (2) 3 feet (0.9m) beyond ditch line
 - (3) 2 feet (0.6m) beyond toe of slope
 - (4) A minimum distance of 25 feet (7.6m) from each side of centerline of outside track when casing is sealed at both ends.
 - (5) A minimum distance of 45 feet (12.7m) from centerline of outside track when casing is open at both ends.
 - (6) Beyond theoretical railroad embankment line. This line begins at a point, on existing grade, 14 feet (4.26m) horizontally from centerline track and extends downward on a 2 (H) to 1 (V) slope. (See Plate III) The 14 feet is measured from 19 inches below the base of the rail.
- G. If additional tracks are constructed in the future, the casing shall be extended correspondingly at the Owner's expense.

4.3.2 Steel Pipe

- A. Steel pipe may be installed by open cut, boring or jacking.
- B. Steel pipe shall have a specified minimum yield strength, SMYS, of at least 35,000 psi (241 MPa). The ASTM or API specification and grade for the pipe are to be shown on the Pipe Data Sheet (Plate I).

- C. Joints between the sections of pipe shall be fully welded around the complete circumference of the pipe.
- D. Steel casing pipe, with a minimum cover of 5 ½ ft. (1.7m), shall have a **minimum** wall thickness as shown in Table 2, unless computations indicate that a thicker wall is required.

Table 2

Pipe Diameter		Coated or Cathodically Protected		Uncoated and Unprotected	
Nominal Pipe Size		Nominal Wall Thickness		Nominal Wall Thickness	
Inches	(mm)	Inches	(mm)	Inches	(mm)
10 and under	(254 & under)	0.188	(4.78)	0.188	(4.78)
12 & 14	(305 & 356)	0.188	(4.78)	0.250	(6.35)
16	(406)	0.219	(5.54)	0.281	(7.14)
18	(457)	0.250	(6.35)	0.312	(7.92)
20 & 22	(508 & 559)	0.281	(7.14)	0.344	(8.74)
24	(610)	0.312	(7.92)	0.375	(9.53)
26	(660)	0.344	(8.74)	0.406	(10.31)
28	(711)	0.375	(9.53)	0.438	(11.07)
30	(762)	0.406	(10.31)	0.469	(11.91)
32	(813)	0.438	(11.07)	0.500	(12.70)
34 & 36	(864 & 914)	0.469	(11.91)	0.532	(13.49)
38	(965)	0.500	(12.70)	0.562	(14.27)
40	(1016)	0.531	(13.49)	0.594	(15.09)
42	(1067)	0.562	(14.27)	0.625	(15.88)
44 & 46	(1118 & 1168)	0.594	(15.09)	0.657	(16.66)
48	(1219)	0.625	(15.88)	0.688	(17.48)
50	(1270)	0.656	(16.66)	0.719	(18.26)
52	(1321)	0.688	(17.48)	0.750	(19.05)
54	(1372)	0.719	(18.26)	0.781	(19.84)
56 & 58	(1422 & 1473)	0.750	(19.05)	0.812	(20.62)
60	(1524)	0.781	(19.84)	0.844	(21.44)
62	(1575)	0.812	(20.62)	0.875	(22.23)
64	(1626)	0.844	(21.44)	0.906	(23.01)
66 & 68	(1676 & 1727)	0.875	(22.23)	0.938	(23.83)
70	(1778)	0.906	(23.01)	0.969	(24.61)
72	(1829)	0.938	(23.83)	1.000	(25.40)

- E. Coated steel pipe that is bored or jacked into place shall conform to the wall thickness requirements for uncoated steel pipe since the coating may be damaged during installation.

F. Smooth wall steel pipes with a nominal diameter over 72 inches (1829 mm) will not be permitted.

4.3.3 Ductile Iron Pipe

- A. Ductile iron pipe may be used only when placed by the open cut method. Jacking or boring through the railroad embankment is not permitted due to the bell and spigot joints.
- B. Ductile iron pipe shall conform to the requirements of ANSI A21.51/AWWA C-151. Class 56 pipe shall be used unless computations, in accordance with Sections 4.1 and 4.2, are provided.
- C. Table is based on the design assumptions given in Section 4.2b. (2) with a minimum cover of 5 ½ ft. (1.7m). This table is provided for information only.

Table 3

Pipe Diameter		Thickness Class			Pressure Class		
		Wall thickness		Class	Wall thickness		Class
Inches	(mm)	Inches	(mm)		Inches	(mm)	
3	(89)	0.25	(6.35)	51	0.25	(6.35)	350
4	(114)	0.26	(6.60)	51	0.25	(6.35)	350
6	(168)	0.25	(6.35)	50	0.25	(6.35)	350
8	(219)	0.27	(6.86)	50	----	----	----
10	(273)	0.32	(8.13)	51	----	----	----
12	(324)	0.34	(8.64)	51	----	----	----
14	(356)	0.39	(9.91)	52	----	----	----
16	(406)	0.40	(10.2)	52	----	----	----
18	(457)	0.44	(11.2)	53	----	----	----
20	(508)	0.45	(11.4)	53	----	----	----
24	(610)	0.53	(13.5)	55	----	----	----
30	(762)	0.63	(16.0)	56	----	----	----
36	(914)	0.73	(18.5)	56	----	----	----
42	(1067)	0.83	(21.1)	56	----	----	----
48	(1219)	0.93	(23.6)	56	----	----	----
54	(1372)	1.05	(26.7)	56	----	----	----

D. The pipe shall have mechanical or restrained type joints.

4.3.4 Corrugated Steel Pipe and Corrugated Structural Steel Plate Pipe

- A. Corrugated steel pipe and corrugated structural steel plate pipe may be used for a casing only when placed by the open cut method. Jacking or boring through the railroad embankment is not permitted.
- B. Corrugated steel pipe and corrugated structural steel plate pipe may be used for a casing provided the pressure in the carrier pipe is less than 100 psi (689 kPa).
- C. Pipe shall be bituminous coated and shall conform to the current American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-Way Association Specifications Chapter 1, Part 4.

- D. Corrugated steel pipe shall have a minimum sheet thickness as shown in Table 4. Corrugated structural steel plate pipe shall have a minimum plate thickness of 8 gage, 0.168 in. (4.27mm). If computations indicate that a greater thickness is required, the thicker sheet or plate shall be used.

Table 4

Pipe Diameter		Sheet Thickness		
Inches	(mm)	Gage	Inches	(mm)
12 to 30	(305 to 762)	14	0.079	(2.01)
36	(914)	12	0.109	(2.77)
42 to 54	(1067 to 1372)	10	0.138	(3.51)
60 to 120	(1524 to 3048)	8	0.168	(4.27)

4.3.5 Steel Tunnel Liner Plates

- A. Liner plates shall be installed by the tunneling method as detailed in Section 5.15 of this specification.
- B. Tunnel liner plates shall be galvanized and bituminous coated and shall conform to current AREMA Specification Chapter 1, Part 4, Section 4.16. If the tunnel liner plates are used only to maintain a tunneled opening until the carrier pipe is installed, and the annular space between the carrier pipe and the tunnel liner is completely filled with cement grout within a reasonably short time after completion of the tunnel, then the tunnel liner plates need not be galvanized and coated.
- C. Tunnel liner plates are to be a minimum of 12 gage and shall be fabricated from structural quality, hot-rolled, carbon-steel sheets or plates conforming to ASTM Specification A 569.
- D. The following liner plate information must be shown on the Pipe Data Sheet (plate I):
- (1) Number of flanges (2 or 4)
 - (2) Width of plate
 - (3) Type of plate (smooth or corrugated)

4.3.6 Concrete Encasement

- A. At locations where the installation is by open cut and a casing pipe is required, but can not be installed due to elbows or other obstructions, concrete encasement may be used when approved by NS.
- B. The concrete encasement must provide a minimum cover of 6 inches of concrete (152 mm) around the pipe. A 6 x 6 – W 2.9 x W 2.9 (152 x 152 MW 18.7 x MW 18.7) welded wire fabric shall be placed in the concrete on all sides.

4.4 Carrier Pipe

4.4.1 General Requirements

- A. The pipe shall be laid with sufficient slack so that it is not in tension.
- B. Steel pipe shall not be used to convey sewage, storm water or other liquids which could cause corrosion.

- C. Carrier pipes located on NS's right-of-way or under tracks which NS operates, shall be manufactured in accordance with the following specifications:
- (1) Steel Pipe – The ASTM or API specification and grade for the pipe is to shown on the Pipe Data Sheet. The specified minimum yield strength is to be at least 35,000 psi (241 MPa). For flammable substances see Sections 4.42 and 4.43 for additional requirements.
 - (2) Ductile Iron Pipe – ANSI A21.51/AWWA C151
 - (3) Corrugated Metal Pipe – AREMA Chapter 1, Part 4
- D. Carrier pipes installed within a casing pipe shall be designed for the internal pressure to which it will be subjected.
- E. Gravity flow carrier pipes, installed without a casing pipe, shall meet the requirements, of the particular pipe material, as given in Section 4.3 of this specification.
- F. Design computations, stamped by a P.E., must be submitted for all uncased pressure pipelines installed on NS's right-of-way. The pipe must be designed for the internal and external loads (see Section 4.1) to which it may be subjected. The design assumptions given in Section 4.2 shall apply.

4.4.2 Pipelines Carrying Flammable Substances

- A. Pipelines carrying oil, liquefied petroleum gas and other flammable products shall be of steel and conform to the requirements of the current ANSI B 31.4 Liquid Transportation Systems for Hydrocarbons, Liquid Petroleum Gas, Anhydrous Ammonia, and Alcohols, and other applicable ANSI codes, except that the maximum allowable stresses for design of steel pipe shall not exceed the following percentages of the specified minimum yield strength (multiplied by the longitudinal joint factor) of the pipe as defined in the above codes:
- (1) The following percentages apply to hoop stress in steel pipe within a casing under railroad tracks, across railroad right-of-way and longitudinally on railroad right-of-way:
 - (a) Seventy-two percent on oil pipelines.
 - (b) Fifty percent for pipelines carrying condensate, natural gasoline, natural gas liquids, liquefied petroleum gas, and other liquid petroleum products.
 - (c) Sixty percent for installations on gas pipelines.
 - (2) The following percentages apply to hoop stress in steel pipe laid longitudinally on railroad right-of-way without a casing:
 - (a) Sixty percent for oil pipelines.
 - (b) Forty percent for pipelines carrying condensate, natural gasoline, natural gas liquids, liquefied petroleum gas, and other liquid petroleum products.
 - (c) For gas pipelines see Section 4.4.3.b.
- B. Computations, based on the above requirements and stamped by a P.E., shall be submitted with the application occupancy.

4.4.3 Uncased Pipelines Carrying Gas

- A. Pipelines carrying flammable and nonflammable gas products shall be steel and shall conform to the requirements of the current ANSI B 31.8 Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems, and other applicable ANSI codes.
- B. The minimum wall thickness for uncased carrier pipe shall be in accordance with the values provided in AREMA , Chapter 1, Part 5, Section 5.2, Tables 5.2.3 (a through j).
- C. A durable coating, which will resist abrasion (fusion bonded epoxy or other suitable material), shall be used to protect the uncased pipeline when the boring method of installation is used.
- D. If NS determines there is the potential for damage to the uncased pipeline (foreign material in the subgrade, third party damage, etc.) special protection of the pipeline will be required. Special may include the use of a protection slab over the pipeline, increased depth of bury or other means.

4.5 Casing Pipe End Seals

- A. Casings for carrier pipes of flammable and hazardous substances shall be suitably sealed to the outside of the carrier pipe. Details of the end seals shall be shown on the plans.
- B. Casings for carrier pipes of non-flammable substances shall have both ends of the casing blocked up in such a way as to prevent the entrance of foreign material, but allowing leakage to pass in the event of a carrier break.
- C. The ends of a casing pipe may be left open when the ends are at or above ground surface and above high water level, provided drainage is affordable in such a manner that leakage will be conducted away from railroad tracks and structures.

4.6 Vents

- A. Sealed casings for flammable substances shall be properly vented. Vent pipes shall be of sufficient diameter, but in no case less than two inches (51mm) in diameter, and shall be attached near each end of the casing and project through the ground surface at right-of-way lines or not less than 45 feet (13.7m), measured at right angles from centerline of nearest track.
- B. Vent pipes shall extend not less than 4 feet (1.2m) above the ground surface. Top of vent pipe shall have a down-turned elbow, properly screened, or a relief valve. Vents in locations subject to high water shall be extended above the maximum elevation of high water and shall be supported and protected in a manner approved by NS.
- C. Vent pipes shall be at least 4 feet (1.2m), vertically, from aerial electric wires or greater if required by national Electrical Safety Code (ANSI C2).
- D. When the pipeline is in a public highway, street-type vents shall be installed.

4.7 Signs

- A. All pipelines (except those in streets where it would not be practical to do so) shall be prominently marked at right-of-way lines (on both sides of track for crossings) by durable, weatherproof signs located over the centerline of the pipe. Signs shall show the following:
 - (1) Name and address of owner
 - (2) Contents of pipe

- (3) Pressure in pipe
- (4) Pipe depth below grade at point of a sign
- (5) Emergency telephone number in event of pipe rupture

- B. For pipelines running longitudinally on NS property, signs shall be placed over the pipe (or offset and appropriately marked) at all changes in direction of the pipeline. Such signs should also be located so that when standing at one sign the next adjacent marker in either direction is visible. In no event shall they be placed more than 500 feet (152.4m) apart unless otherwise specified by NS.
- C. The owner must maintain all signs on NS right-of-way as long as the occupational agreement is in effect.

4.8 Warning Tape

- A. All pressure pipelines installed by the trench method, without a casing, shall have a warning tape placed directly above the pipeline, 2 feet (0.6m) below the ground surface.

4.9 Shut-off Valves

- A. Accessible emergency shut off valves shall be installed within effective distances each side of the railroad at locations selected by NS where hazard to life and property must be guarded against. No additional valves will be required where pipelines are provided with automatic control stations and within distances approved by NS.

4.10 Cathodic Protection

- A. Cathodic protection shall be applied to all pipelines carrying flammable substances on NS's right-of-way.
- B. For crossings and at other locations where the pipeline must be placed within a casing, the casing is to have cathodic protection or the wall thickness is to be increased to the requirements of Section 4.3.2 Table 2.
- C. Uncased gas carrier pipes must be coated and cathodically protected to industry standards and test sites, for monitoring the pipeline, provided within 50 feet (15.2m) of the crossing.
- D. Where casing and/or carrier pipes are cathodically protected by other than anodes, NS shall be notified and a suitable test made to ensure that other railroad structures and facilities are adequately protected from the cathodic current in accordance with the recommendation of current Reports of Correlating committee on Cathodic Protection, published by the National Association of Corrosion Engineers.
- E. Where sacrificial anodes are used the locations shall be marked with durable signs.

4.11 Manholes

- A. Manholes shall not be located on NS property where possible. At locations where this is not practical, including longitudinal occupancies, manholes shall be precast concrete sections conforming to ASTM Designation C 478, "Specification for Precast Concrete Manhole Sections".
- B. The top of manholes located on NS property shall be flush with the top of ground.
- C. The distance from centerline of adjacent track to centerline of proposed manhole shall be shown on the plans.

4.12 Box Culverts

- A. Reinforced concrete box culverts shall conform to the requirements of AREA Chapter 8, Parts 13 and 16.

4.13 Drainage

- A. Occupancies shall be designed, and their construction shall be accomplished, so that adequate and uninterrupted drainage NS right-of-way is maintained.
- B. All pipes, ditches and other structures carrying surface drainage on NS property and/or under NS track(s) shall be designed to carry the run-off from a one hundred (100) year storm. Computations indicating this design, prepared by a Professional Engineer, and suitable topographic plans, outlining the total drainage area, shall be submitted to, J. N. Carter, Jr. - Chief Engineer Bridges and Structures, Norfolk Southern Corporation, 99 Spring St. SW - Box 142, Atlanta, GA 30303 for NS's approval.
- C. If the drainage is to discharge into an existing drainage channel on NS's right-of-way and/or through a drainage structure under NS track(s), the computations must include the hydraulic analysis of any existing ditch and/or structure.
- D. When calculating the capacity of existing or proposed drainage structures, under NS track(s), the headwater at the structure shall not be greater than 1.5.
- E. Pipe(s) used to carry surface drainage on NS right-of-way shall have a minimum diameter of 36 inches.
- F. Detention ponds must not be placed on any part of NS's right-of-way. Also, the railroad embankment must not be used as any part of a detention pond structure.
- G. Formal approval of the proposed design, by the appropriate governmental agency having jurisdiction, shall be submitted with the drainage computations.

4.14 Pipelines on Bridges

- A. Pipelines of any types shall not be installed on any bridge carrying NS tracks.
- B. New overhead pipe bridges shall not be constructed over NS's right-of-way where underground installation of the pipeline is possible. Where the Applicant can show that no practicable alternative is available, this type of structure will be permitted provided the following conditions are met:
- (1) The vertical clearance, distance from top of rail to bottom of structure, is shown and is a minimum of 23 feet (7.01m), measured at a point 6 feet (1.83 m) horizontally from centerline track.
 - (2) The support bents for the overhead structure are located off of NS's right-of-way or a minimum clear distance of 18 feet (5.5 m) from centerline track, whichever distance is greater.
 - (3) Support bents within 25 feet (7.6 m) of centerline track have pier protection in accordance with AREA, Chapter 8, Part 2, Section 2.1.5.
 - (4) Complete structural plans and design computations for the structure and foundations, stamped by a Professional Engineer, are submitted with the application.
 - (5) A fence (with barbed wire) or other measures are provided which will prevent access to the bridge by unauthorized personnel or vandals.

- C. Pipelines carrying flammable substances or non-flammable substances, which by their nature might cause damage if escaping on or near railroad facilities or personnel, shall not be installed on bridges over NS tracks. In special cases when it can be demonstrated to NS's satisfaction that such an installation is necessary and that no practicable alternative is available, NS may permit the installation and only by special design approved by NS.
- D. When permitted, pipelines on bridges over NS tracks shall be so located as to minimize the possibility of damage from vehicles, railroad equipment, vandalism and other external causes. They shall be encased in a casing pipe as directed by NS (See Plate VII).

5.0 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

5.1 Method of Installation

5.1.1 General Requirements

- A. Bored, jacked or tunneled installations shall have a bore hole essentially the same as the outside diameter of the pipe plus the thickness of the protective coating.
- B. The use of water or other liquids to facilitate casing emplacement and spoil removal is prohibited.
- C. If during installation an obstruction is encountered which prevents installation of the pipe in accordance with this specification, the pipe shall be abandoned in place and immediately filled with grout. A new installation procedure and revised plans must be submitted to, and approved by, NS before work can resume.

5.1.2 Open Cut

- A. The Owner must request open cut approval when making application for occupancy.
- B. Installations beneath the track by open trench methods will be permitted only with the approval of the Superintendent of the Division involved.
- C. Installations by open cut will not be permitted under mainline tracks, tracks carrying heavy tonnage or tracks carrying passenger trains. Also, open cut shall not be used within the limits of a highway/railroad grade crossing or its approaches, 25 feet (7.6m) either side of traveled way, where possible.
- D. At locations where open cut is permitted, the trench is to be backfilled with crushed stone with a top size of the aggregate to be a maximum of 2 inches (51mm) and to have no more than 5% passing the number 200 sieve. The gradation of the material is to be such that a dense stable mass is produced.
- E. The backfill material shall be placed in loose 6 inch (152 mm) lifts and compacted to at least 95% of its maximum density with a moisture content that is no more than 1% greater than or 2% less than the optimum moisture as determined in accordance with current ASTM Designation D - 1557 (Modified Proctor). When the backfill material is within 3 feet (9.1m) of the subgrade elevation (the interface of the ballast and the subsoil) a compaction of at least 98% will be required.
- F. All backfilled pipes laid either perpendicular or parallel to the tracks must be designed so that the backfill material will be positively drained. This may require the placement of lateral drains on pipes laid longitudinally to the track and the installation of stub perforated pipes at the edge of the slopes.
- G. Unless otherwise agreed upon, all work involving rail, ties and other track material will be performed by railroad employees at the sole expense of the Owner.

5.1.3 Bore and Jack (Steel Pipe)

- A. This method consists of pushing the pipe into the earth with a boring auger rotating within the pipe to remove the spoil.
- B. The boring operation shall be progressed on a 24-hour basis without stoppage (except for adding lengths of pipe) until the leading edge of the pipe has reached the receiving pit.
- C. The front of the pipe shall be provided with mechanical arrangements or devices that will positively prevent the auger from leading the pipe so that no unsupported excavation is ahead of the pipe.
- D. The auger and cutting head arrangement shall be removable from within the pipe in the event an obstruction is encountered. If the obstruction cannot be removed without excavation in advance of the pipe, procedures as outlined in Section 5.1.1c. must be implemented immediately.
- E. The over-cut by the cutting head shall not exceed the outside diameter of the pipe by more than ½ inch (13mm). If voids should develop or if the bored hole diameter is greater than the outside diameter of the pipe (plus coating) by more than approximately 1 inch (25 mm), grouting (see Section 5.2) or other methods approved by NS, shall be employed to fill such voids.
- F. The face of the cutting head shall be arranged to provide a reasonable obstruction to the free flow of soft or poor material.
- G. Plans and description of the arrangement to be used shall be submitted to NS for approval and no work shall proceed until such approval is obtained.
- H. Any method that employs simultaneous boring and jacking for pipes over 8 inches (203 mm) in diameter that does not have the above approved arrangement **will not be permitted**. For pipe 8 inches (203mm) and less in diameter, augering or boring without this arrangement may be considered for use only as approved by NS.

5.1.4 Jacking (Steel Pipe)

- A. This method consists of pushing sections of pipe into position with jacks placed against a backstop and excavation performed by hand from within the jacking shield at the head of the pipe. Ordinarily 36 inch (914 mm) pipe is the least size that should be used, since it is not practical to work within smaller diameter pipes.
- B. Jacking shall be in accordance with the current American Railway Engineering Association Specifications, Chapter 1, Part 4 "Jacking Culvert Pipe Through Fills." This operation shall be conducted without hand-mining ahead of the pipe and without the use of any type of boring, auguring, or drilling equipment.
- C. Bracing and backstops shall be so designed and jacks of sufficient rating used so that the jacking can be progressed on a 24-hour basis without stoppage (except for adding lengths of pipe) until the leading edge of the pipe has reached the receiving pit.
- D. Immediately upon completion of jacking operation, the installation shall be pressure grouted as per Section 5.2 of this specification.

5.1.5 Tunneling (Tunnel Liner Plate)

- A. This method consists of placing rings of liner plate within the tail section of a tunneling shield or tunneling machine. A tunneling shield shall be used for all liner plate installations unless otherwise approved by NS.
- B. The shield shall be of steel construction, designed to support a railroad track loading as specified in Section 4.1.3 of this specification, in addition to the other loadings imposed. The advancing face shall be provided with a hood, extending no less than 20 inches (508 mm) beyond the face and extending around no less than the upper 240 degrees of the total circumference. It shall be of sufficient length to permit the installation of at least one complete ring of liner plates within the shield before it is advanced for the installation of the next ring of liner plates. The shield shall conform to and not exceed the outside dimensions of the liner plate tunnel being placed by more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) at any point on the periphery unless otherwise approved by NS.
- C. The shield shall be adequately braced and provided with necessary appurtenances for completely bulkheading the face with horizontal breastboards, and arranged so that the excavation can be benched as may be necessary. Excavation shall not be advanced beyond the edge of the hood, except in rock.
- D. Manufacturer's shop detail plans and manufacturer's computations showing the ability of the tunnel liner plates to resist the jacking stresses shall be submitted to NS for approval.
- E. Unless otherwise approved by NS, the tunneling shall be conducted continuously, on a 24-hour basis, until the tunnel liner extends at least beyond the theoretical railroad embankment line (See Plate III).
- F. At any interruption of the tunneling operation, the heading shall be completely bulkheaded.
- G. The liner plates shall have tapped grout holes for no smaller than 1 ½ inch (38 mm) pipe, spaced at approximately 3 feet (0.9 m) around the circumference of the tunnel liner and 4 feet (1.2 m) longitudinally.
- H. Grouting behind the liner plates shall be in accordance with Section 5.2 of this specification.

5.1.6 Directional Boring / Horizontal Directional Drilling (Steel Pipe)

Method "A"

- A. This method consists of setting up specialized drilling equipment on existing grade (launching and receiving pits are not required) and boring a small diameter pilot hole on the desired vertical and horizontal alignment, using a mechanical cutting head with a high pressure fluid (bentonite slurry) to remove the cuttings. The drill string is advanced with bentonite slurry pumped through the drill string to the cutting head and then forced back along the outside of the drill string, carrying the cuttings back to the surface for removal. When the cutting head reaches the far side of the crossing, it is removed and a reamer (with a diameter greater than the cutting head) is attached to the lead end of the drill string. The pipeline is attached to the reamer and the pilot hole is then back reamed while the pipeline is pulled into place.
- B. This method is used to place pipelines under rivers, wetlands and other obstructions which would be difficult to cross by conventional methods. The length of the bore is generally several hundred feet in length, with installations over a thousand feet possible.

- C. Consideration will be given where the depth of cover is greater than 10 feet (3.05 m) below the base of the rail, or the bore is in rock. Factors considered will be track usage, pipe size, contents of pipeline, soil conditions, etc.
- D. The following preliminary information must be submitted with the request for consideration of this type of installation:
 - (1) A site plan of the area.
 - (2) A plan view and profile of the crossing
 - (3) A Pipe Data Sheet
 - (4) Several soil borings along the proposed pipeline route.
 - (5) A construction procedure, including a general description of equipment to be used.

If NS determines this method of installation is acceptable, final design plans and specifications are to be prepared and submitted for approval.

- E. The project specifications must require the contractor to submit, to NS for approval, a complete construction procedure of the proposed boring operation. Included with the submission shall be the manufacturer's catalog information describing the type of equipment to be used.

Method "B"

- A. This method is used to place small diameter conduit for electric lines and other utilities. This method consists of using hydraulic jacking equipment to push a solid steel rod under the railroad from a launching pit to a receiving pit. At the receiving pit, a cone shaped "expander" is attached to the end of the rod and the conduit (casing pipe) is attached to the expander. The rod, expander and conduit are then pulled back from the launching pit until the full length of the conduit is in place.
- B. This method may be used to place steel conduit (casing pipe), up to and including 6 inches (152 mm) in diameter, under the railroad.
- C. The project specifications must require the contractor to submit, to NS for approval, a complete construction procedure of the proposed boring operation. Included with the submission shall be the manufacturer's catalog information describing the type of equipment to be used.

5.2 Grouting

- A. For jacked and tunneled installations a uniform mixture of 1:6 (cement:sand) cement grout shall be placed under pressure through the grout holes to fill any voids which exist between the pipe or liner plate and the undisturbed earth.
- B. Grouting shall start at the lowest hole in each grout panel and proceed upwards simultaneously on both sides of the pipe.
- C. A threaded plug shall be installed in each grout hole as the grouting is completed at that hole.
- D. When grouting tunnel liner plates, grouting shall be kept as close to the heading as possible, using grout stops behind the liner plates if necessary. Grouting shall proceed as directed by NS, but in no event shall more than 6 lineal feet (1.8 m) of tunnel be progressed beyond the grouting.

5.3 Soil Stabilization

- A. Pressure grouting of the soils or freezing of the soils before jacking, boring, or tunneling may be required at the direction of NS to stabilize the soils, control water, prevent loss of material and prevent settlement or displacement of embankment. Grout shall be cement, chemical or other special injection material selected to accomplish the necessary stabilization.
- B. The materials to be used and the method of injection shall be prepared by a Registered Professional Soils Engineer or by an experienced and qualified company specializing in this work and submitted for approval to NS before the start of work. Proof of experience and competency shall accompany the submission.

5.4 Dewatering

- A. When water is known or expected to be encountered, pumps of sufficient capacity to handle the flow shall be maintained at the site, provided the contractor has received approval from NS to operate them. Pumps in operation shall be constantly attended on a 24-hour basis until, in the sole judgement of NS, the operation can be safely halted. When dewatering, close observation shall be maintained to detect any settlement or displacement of railroad embankment, tracks, and facilities.

5.5 Safety Requirements

- A. All operations shall be conducted so as not to interfere with, interrupt, or endanger the operation of trains nor damage, destroy, or endanger the integrity of railroad facilities. All work on or near NS property shall be conducted in accordance with NS safety rules and regulations. The contractor shall secure and comply with the NS safety rules and shall give written acknowledgement to NS that they have been received, read, and understood by the contractor and its employees. Operations will be subject to NS inspection at any and all times.
- B. All cranes, lifts, or other equipment that will be operated in the vicinity of the railroad's electrification and power transmission facilities shall be electrically grounded as directed by NS.
- C. At all times when the work is being progressed, a field supervisor for the work with no less than twelve (12) months experience in the operation of the equipment being used shall be present. If boring equipment or similar machines are being used, the machine operator also shall have no less than twelve (12) months experience in the operation of the equipment being used.
- D. Whenever equipment or personnel are working closer than 15 feet (4.6m) from the centerline of an adjacent track, that track shall be considered as being obstructed. Insofar as possible, all operations shall be conducted no less than this distance. Operations closer than 15 feet (4.6) from the centerline of a track shall be conducted only with the permission of, and as directed by, a duly qualified NS railroad employee present at the site of the work.
- E. Crossing of tracks at grade by equipment and personnel is prohibited except by prior arrangement with, and as directed by, NS.

5.6 Blasting

- A. Blasting will not be permitted.

5.7 Protection of Drainage Facilities

- A. If, in the course of construction, it may be necessary to block a ditch, pipe or other drainage facility, temporary pipes, ditches or other drainage facilities shall be installed to maintain adequate drainage, as approved by NS. Upon completion of the work, the temporary facilities shall be removed and the permanent facilities restored.

- B. Soil erosion methods shall be used to protect railroad ditches and other drainage facilities during construction on and adjacent to NS right-of-way.

5.8 Support of Excavation Adjacent to Track

5.8.1 Launching and Receiving Pits

- A. The location and dimensions of all pits or excavations shall be shown on the plans. The distance from centerline of adjacent track to face of pit or excavation shall be clearly labeled. Also, the elevation of the bottom of the pit or excavation must be shown on the profile.
- B. The face of all pits shall be located a minimum of 25 feet (7.6m) from centerline of adjacent track, measured at right angles to track, unless otherwise approved by NS.
- C. If the bottom of the pit excavation intersects the theoretical railroad embankment line (See Plate III) interlocking steel sheet piling, driven prior to excavation, must be used to protect the track stability. The use of trench boxes or similar devices are not acceptable in this area.
- D. Design plans and computations for the pits, stamped by a Professional Engineer, must be submitted by the Owner at time of application or by the contractor prior to start of construction. If the pit design is to be submitted by the contractor, the project specifications must require the contractor to obtain NS approval prior to beginning any work on or which may affect NS property.
- E. The sheeting shall be designed to support all lateral forces caused by the earth, railroad and other surcharge loads. See Section for railroad loading.
- F. After construction and backfilling, all sheet piling within 10 feet (3.0m) of centerline track must be cut off 18 inches (457 mm) below final grade and left in place.
- G. All excavated areas are to be illuminated (flashing warning lights not permitted), fenced and otherwise protected as directed by NS.

5.8.2 Parallel Trenching and Other Excavation

- A. When excavation for a pipeline or other structure will be within the theoretical railroad embankment line (See Plate V) of an adjacent track, interlocking steel sheet piling will be required to protect the track.
- B. The design and construction requirements for this construction shall be in accordance with the requirements of Section 5.8.1.

5.9 Inspection and Testing

- A. For pipelines carrying flammable or hazardous materials, ANSI Codes, current at time of constructing the pipeline, shall govern the inspection and testing of the facility on NS property, except as follows:
 - (1) One-hundred percent of all field welds shall be inspected by radiographic examinations, and such field welds shall be inspected for 100 percent of the circumference.
 - (2) The proof testing of the strength of carrier pipe shall be in accordance with ANSI requirements.

5.10 Reimbursement of NS Costs

- A. All NS costs associated with the pipe installation (inspection, flagging, track work, protection of signal cables, etc.) shall be reimbursed to NS by the Owner of the facility. Reimbursement by the contractor is not acceptable.

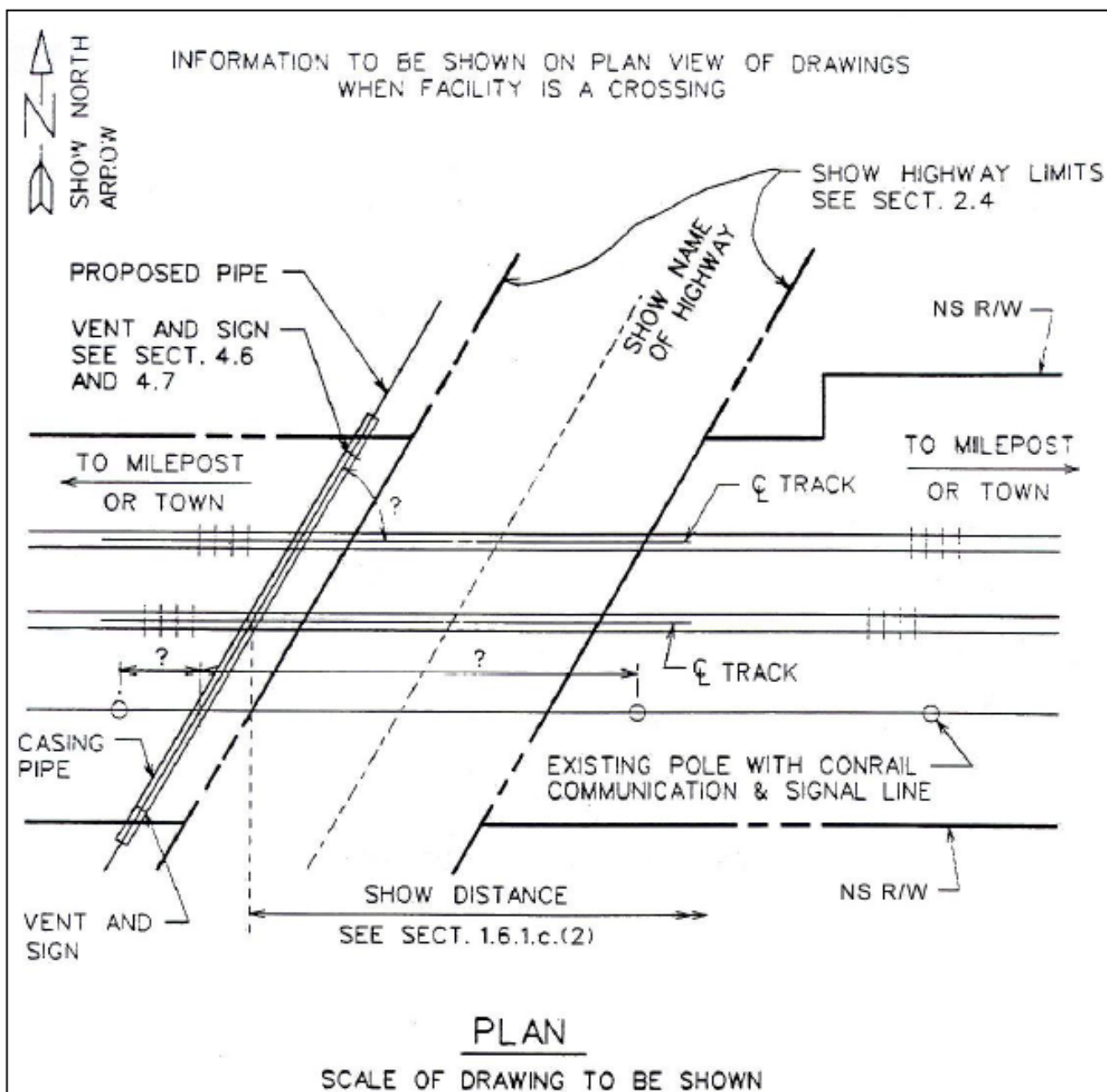
PLATE I

PIPE DATA SHEET
(For crossings and longitudinal occupancy)

	PIPE DATA	
	CARRIER PIPE	CASING PIPE
CONTENTS TO BE HANDLED		
NORMAL OPERATING PRESSURE		
NOMINAL SIZE OF PIPE		
OUTSIDE DIAMETER		
INSIDE DIAMETER		
WALL THICKNESS		
WEIGHT PER FOOT		
MATERIAL		
PROCESS OF MANUFACTURE		
SPECIFICATION		
GRADE OR CLASS		
TEST PRESSURE		
TYPE OF JOINT		
TYPE OF COATING		
DETAILS OF CATHODIC PROTECTION		
DETAILS OF SEALS OR PROTECTION AT ENDS OF CASING		
METHOD OF INSTALLATION		
CHARACTER OF SUBSURFACE MATERIAL AT THE CROSSING LOCATION		
APPROXIMATE GROUND WATER LEVEL		
SOURCE OF INFORMATION ON SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS (BORINGS, TEST PITS OR OTHER)		

NOTE: Any soil investigation made on railroad property or adjacent to tracks shall be carried on under the supervision of NS's Chief Engineer. (See Section 1.4)

PLATE II



NOTES:

IF THE PROPOSED PIPELINE IS WITHIN HIGHWAY LIMITS, THE SAME INFORMATION IS REQUIRED AS SHOWN ON THIS PLATE.

IF THE PROPOSED PIPE IS TO SERVE A NEW DEVELOPMENT, A MAP SHOWING THE AREA IN RELATION TO ESTABLISHED AREAS AND ROADS IS TO BE SENT WITH THE REQUEST.

PLATE III

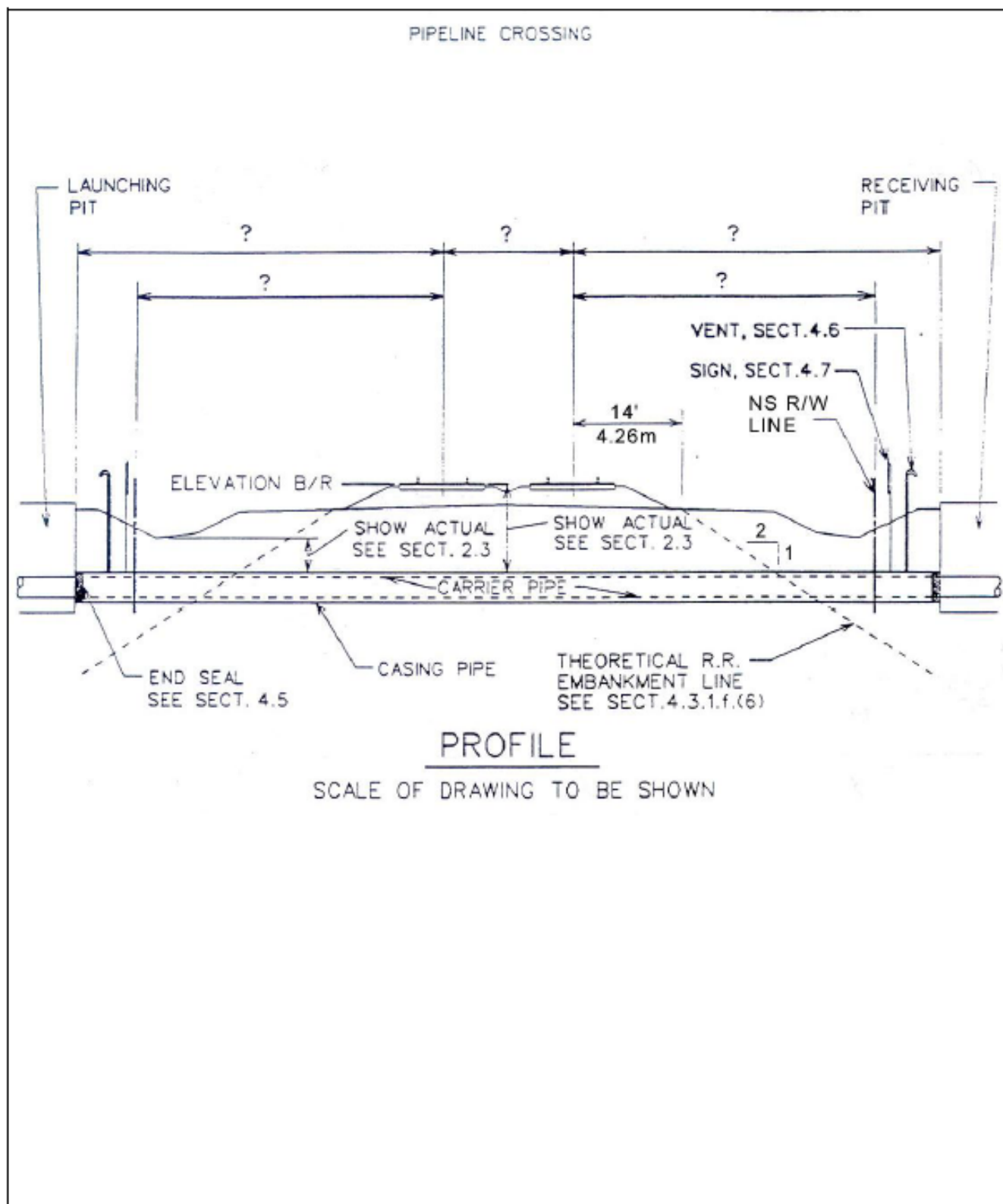


PLATE IV

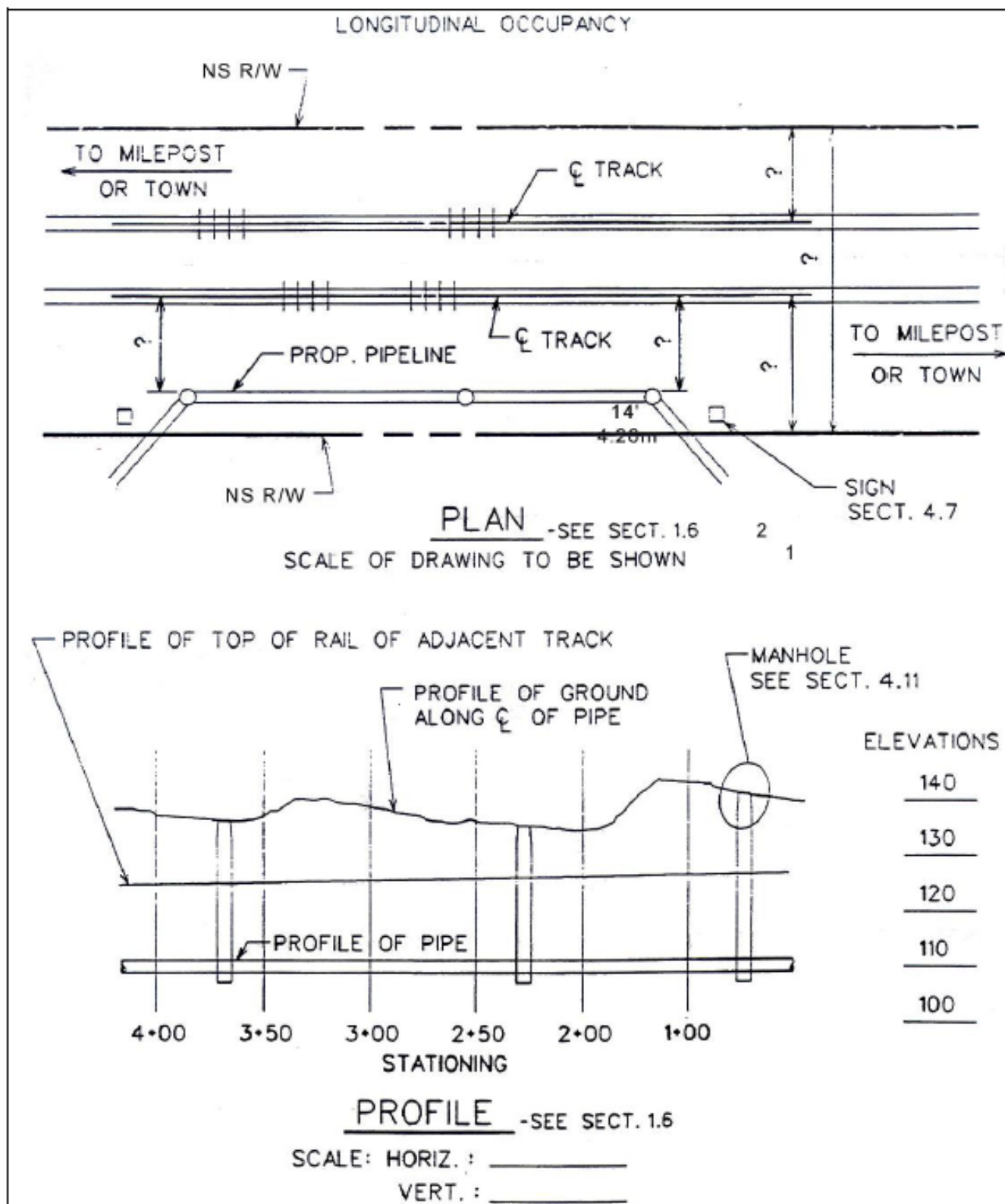


PLATE V

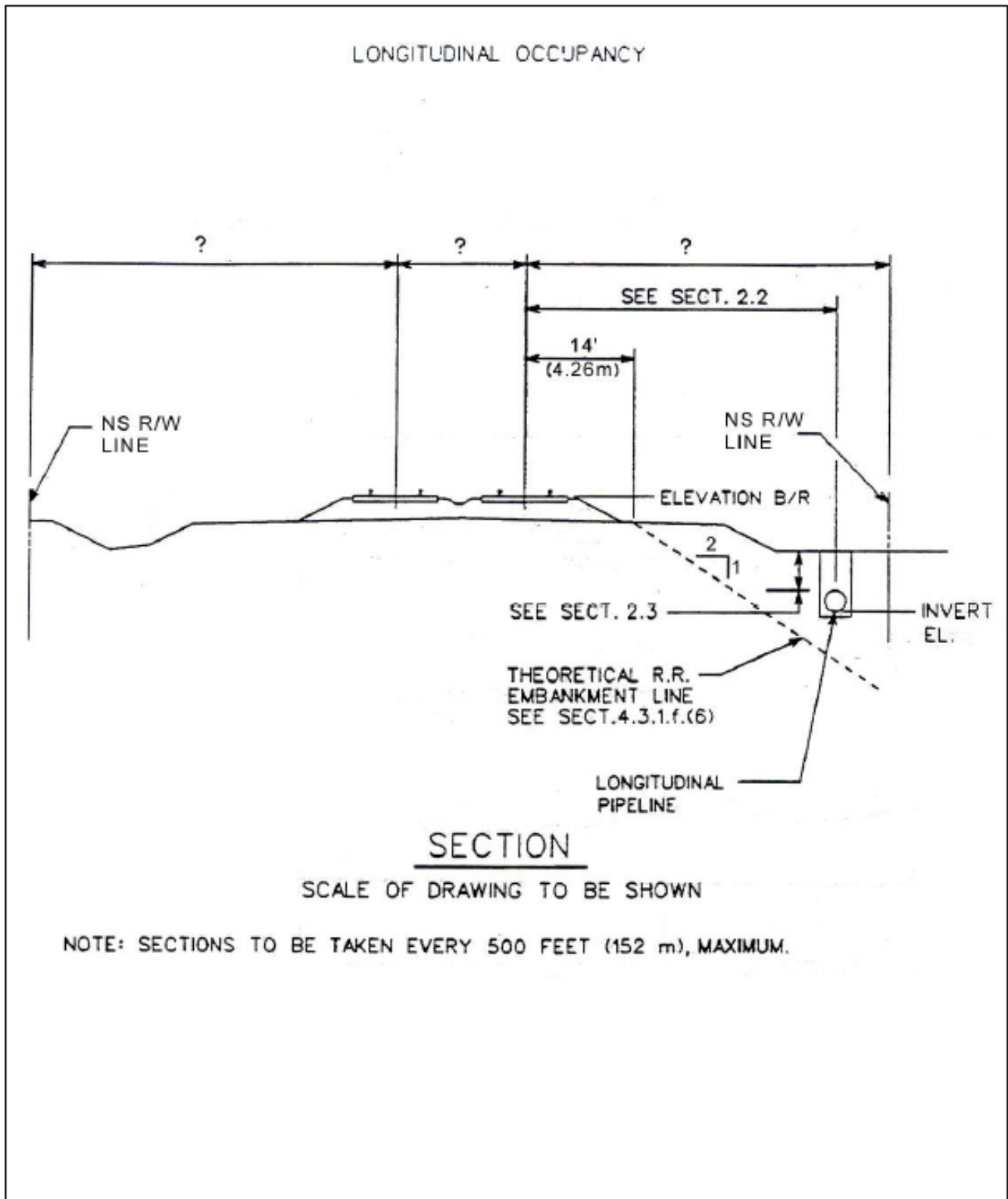


PLATE VI

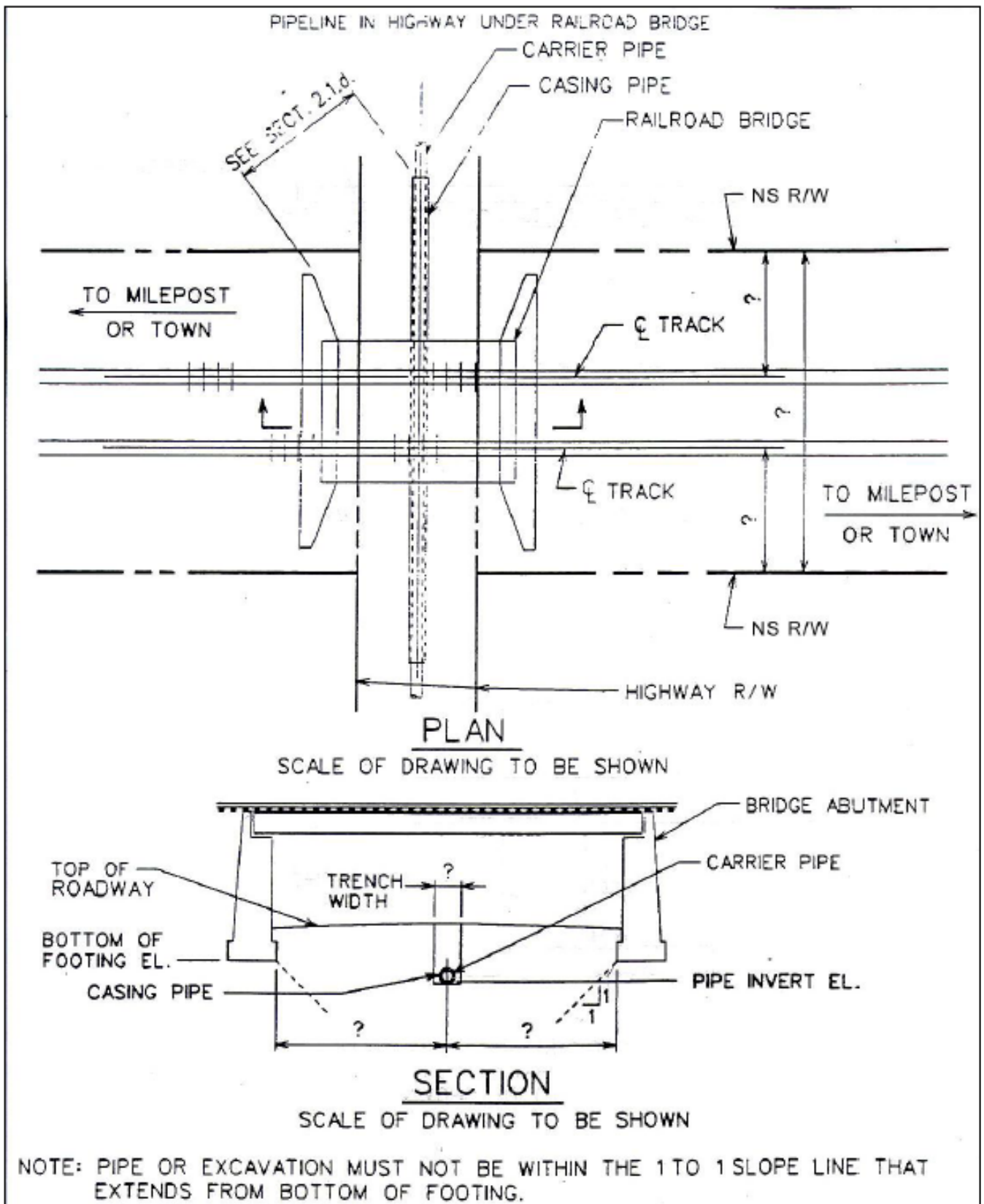
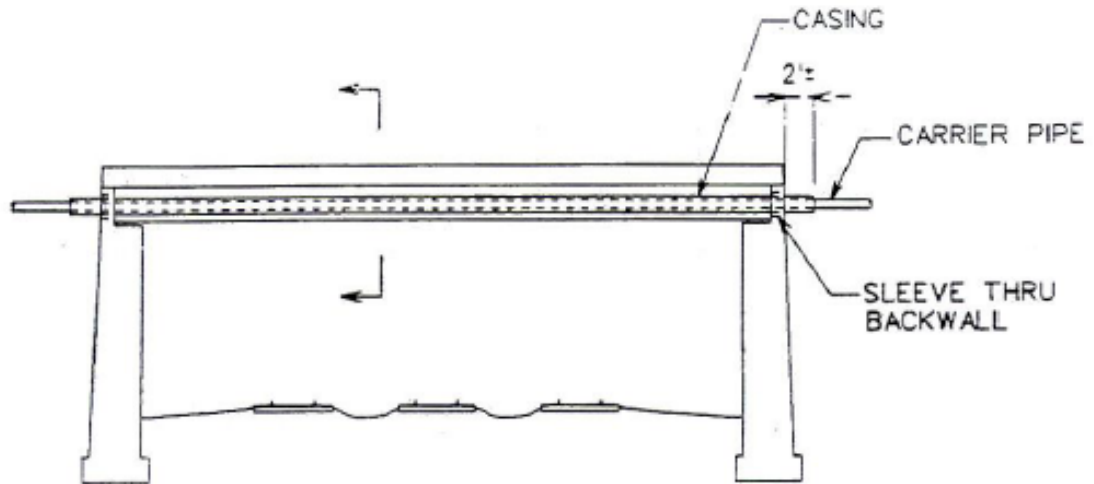


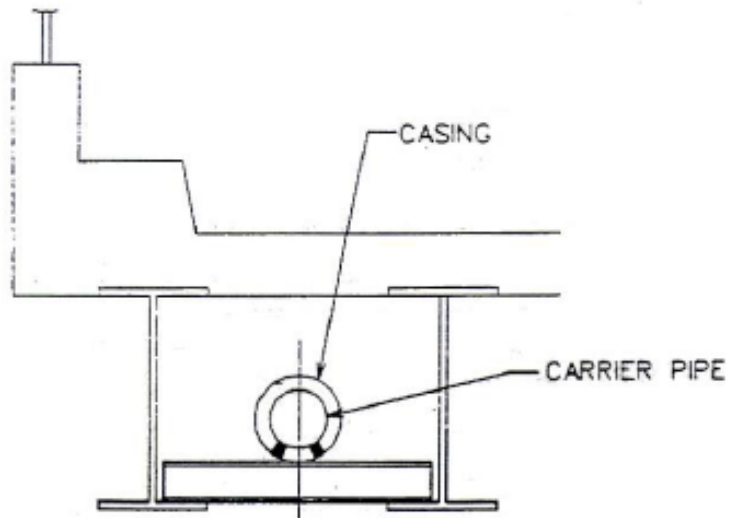
PLATE VII

PIPELINE ON HIGHWAY BRIDGE OVER RAILROAD



ELEVATION

SCALE OF DRAWING TO BE SHOWN



SECTION

SCALE OF DRAWING TO BE SHOWN

PLATE VIII

TEST BORING LOG

PROJECT
LOCATION
DATE STARTED

DATE COMPLETED

HOLE NO.
SURF. EL.
JOB NO.
GROUND WATER DEPTH
WHILE DRILLING
BEFORE CASING
REMOVED
AFTER CASING
REMOVED

N — NO. OF BLOWS TO DRIVE SAMPLER 12" W/140# HAMMER FALLING
30" — ASTM D-1586, STANDARD PENETRATION TEST

C — NO. OF BLOWS TO DRIVE CASING 12" W/ # HAMMER FALLING
%OR — % CORE RECOVERY

CASING TYPE - HOLLOW STEM AUGER

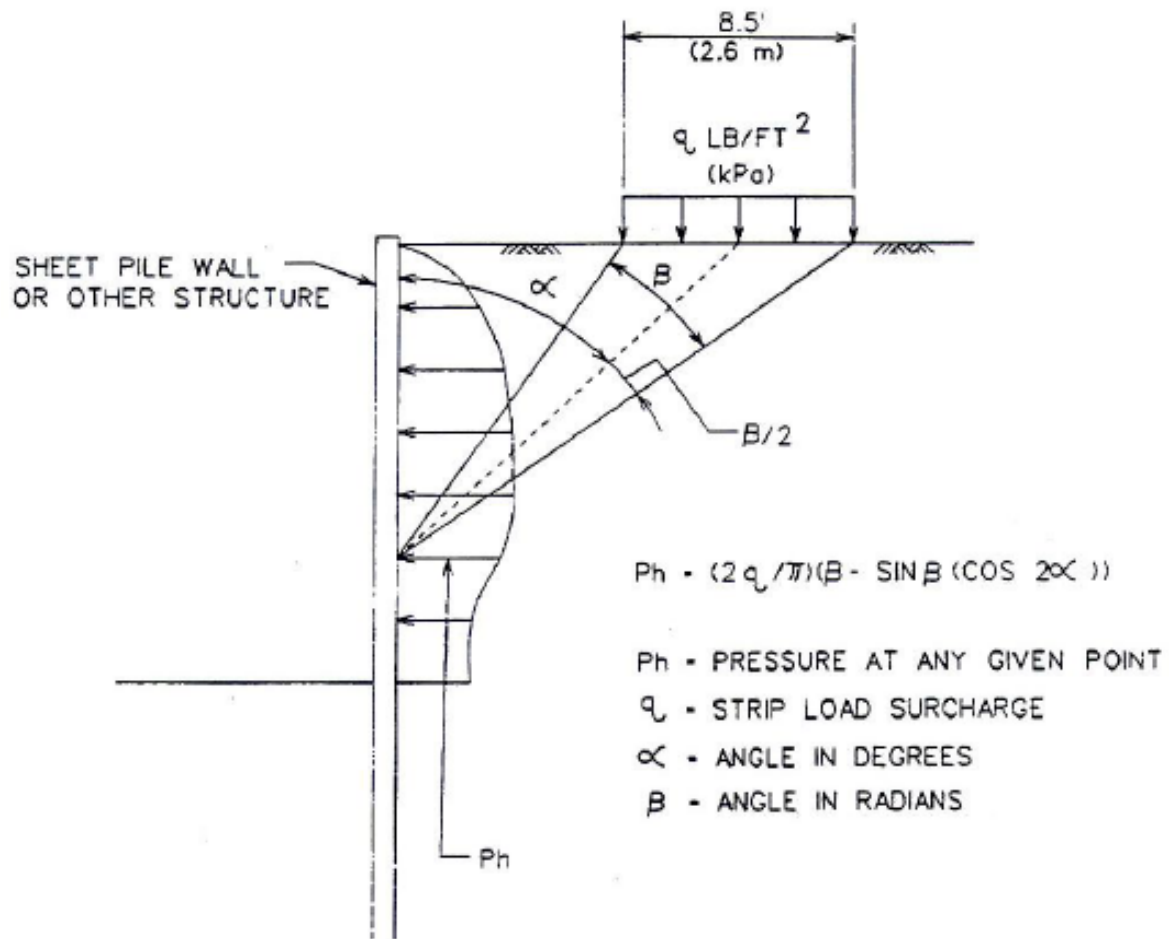
SHEET 1 OF 1

DEPTH	SAMPLE DEPTH	SAMPLE NUMBER	C	SAMPLE DRIVE RECORD PER 6"	N	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	STRATA CHANGE DEPTH
5.0	0.0'-	1		6/14		Brown moist medium dense fine to coarse SAND and fine to medium GRAVEL, little silt	
	2.0'			14/19	28		
	2.0'-	2		9/5			
5.0	4.0'			15/23	30		
	4.0'-	3		17/18			
10.0	6.0'			11/21	29	Brown moist stiff SILT	6.0'
	6.0'-	4		9/6			
	8.0'			5/7	11		
10.0	8.0'-	5		10/12		Brown moist very stiff SILT, little fine to coarse sand, little fine gravel	8.5'
	10.0'			11/11	23		
15.0	10.0'-	6		12/11		Gray dry hard silty weathered SHALE	12.5'
	11.3'			50-.3'			
20.0	15.0'-	R-1Rec		BX Core		Gray weathered steeply bedded SHALE	15.0'
	20.0'			46"	77%		
						Bottom of Boring	20.0'

Pipe
- Invert
Elev.

PLATE IX

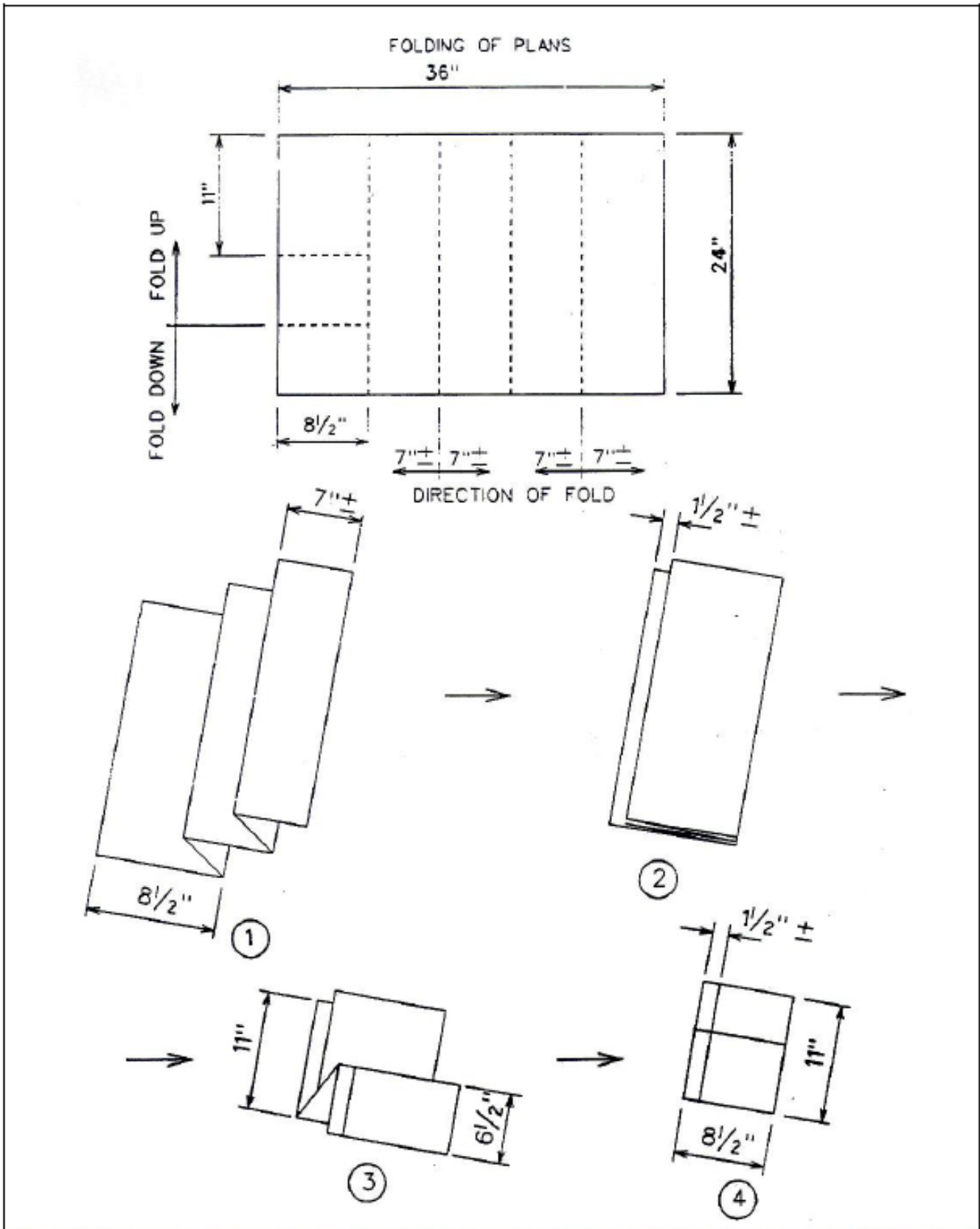
LATERAL PRESSURE DIAGRAM



ELEVATION

LATERAL PRESSURE DUE TO STRIP LOAD

PLATE X



PUBLICATION STANDARDS SOURCES

ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc. 1430 Broadway New York, NY 10018 (212) 642-4900
AREMA	American Railway Engineering Maintenance-of-Way Association 50 F Street, N.W. Washington, DC 20001 (202) 639-2190
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials 1916 Race Street Philadelphia, PA 19103-1187 (215) 299-5585
AWWA	American Water Works Association, Inc. 6666 West Quincy Avenue Denver, CO 80235
	The National Association of Corrosion Engineers Houston, TX 77026

NOTE: If other than AREMA, ASTM or AWWA specifications are referred to for design, materials or workmanship on the plans and specifications for the work, then copies of the applicable sections of such other specifications referred to shall accompany the plans and specifications for the work.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS

ERRATA

(7-21-09)

Z-4

Revise the *Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures July 2006* on all projects as follows:

Division 1

Page 1-1, replace AREA - American Railway Engineering Association with *American Railway Engineering and Maintenance of Way Association*.

Page 1-7, remove –L- in middle of page after INVITATION TO BID and before LABORATORY.

Page 1-25, 102-16(R), move 2nd paragraph to left margin. It is not a part of this subarticle, but part of the entire article.

Division 2

Page 2-9, Subarticle 225-1(C), 1st paragraph, 2nd line, last word, add a “d” to make the word grade become *graded*.

Page 2-15, Subarticle 226-3, 5th paragraph, first line, replace the word *in* with the word *is*.

Page 2-23, Subarticle 235-4(B)(9), at the end of the sentence, replace finished greater with finished *grade*.

Page 2-28, Article 260-3, First paragraph, second line, remove the word *foot*.

Division 3

Page 3-13, Article 340-4, Second paragraph, change Flowable Backfill to Flowable *Fill*

Division 4

Page 4-29, Article 420-13(A) Description, change reference from Section 1082 to *Article 1081-6*.

Page 4-40 Subarticle 420-17(F) first line, change Subarticle 420-17(B) to *(B) herein*.

Page 4-70, Article 442-13(B) Second sentence, change SSPC Guide 6I to SSPC Guide *6*.

Pages 4-72, 4-74, 4-76, at the top of the page, substitute the heading Section 452 with Section *450*.

Page 4-79, at the top of the page, substitute the heading Section 450 with Section *452*

Page 4-80, change 452-7 to 452-*6* at the top of the page.

Page 4-80, change Pay Item ___Steel Pile Retaining Walls, to *Sheet* Pile Retaining Walls.

Page 4-88, 462-4, Title, Replace last word Measurement with the word *PAYMENT*

Division 5

Page 5-8, Article 501-15 Measurement and Payment, delete the 4th paragraph that begins The quantity of lime, measured as provided ...

Page 5-14, Article 520-11 Measurement and Payment, first paragraph, second line, delete *will be*.

Division 6

Page 6-3, Article 600-9, 2nd Paragraph on this page, replace 818-5 with 818-4.

Pages 6-30 and 31, Subarticle 610-3(A)(13) Move 2 paragraphs from the margin to the right under the number (13).

Page 6-43, Article 610-8, 4th paragraph, remove the first *the*

Page 6-44, 2nd full paragraph, 1st sentence, delete the first *and* and add *transverse* just before cross-slope control.

Page 6-51, at the top of the page, add **610-14** on the same line, and just before the heading MAINTENANCE.

Page 6-53, Article 620-4 sixth paragraph, second line; the word that should be *which*.

Page 6-66, title, Replace EXISTNG with **EXISTING**

Page 6-66, Article 657-1, Description, first sentence, replace PS/AR (hot-poured rubber asphalt with *hot applied joint sealer*.

Page 6-66, Article 657-2, replace PS/AR (Hot-Poured Rubber Asphalt with the following:

Item	Section
<i>Hot Applied Joint Sealer</i>	1028-2

Page 6-67, at the top of the page, substitute the heading Section 654 with Section **657**.

Page 6-67, Article 657-3 Construction Methods, 2nd paragraph, replace PS/AR sealant with *hot applied joint sealer*.

Page 6-71, 660-9(B)(1), Replace the first sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Using the quantities shown in *Table 660-1*, apply asphalt material to the existing surface followed by an application of No. 78 M or lightweight aggregate.

Page 6-89; Add a period at the end of the last sentence at the bottom of the page.

Page 6-90, Article 663-5, first paragraph, first sentence, change 50oF to **50°F**; third paragraph, fourth sentence change 325oF to **325°F**.

Division 7

Page 7-12, at the top of the page, substitute the heading Section 710 with Section **700**.

Page 7-15, Article 710-9, 4th paragraph, last line, change 710-11(B) to 710-1**0**(B).

Division 8

Page 8-13, Article 808-3, 4th Paragraph, third line, replace Eexcavation with ***Excavation***

Page 8-35, Article 848-2, Item: Replace Cncrete with ***Concrete***

Division 9

Page 9-2, add **901-3** just before CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Division 10

Page 10-12, near bottom of page add **(C)** before Proportioning and Mixing of Modified Compositions, which should be bold type.

Page 10-28, at the top of the page, substitute Section 1006 for 1005.

Page 10-54, Subarticle 1018-2A), First line, substitute **(B)** for II, third line, substitute **(B)(2)** for II-b.

Pages 10-56, 10-58, 10-60 at the top of the page, substitute Section 1018 with Section **1020**.

Page 10-84, Table 1042-1, Class 2, Maximum, change from 23r to **23**.

Page 10-84, Article 1042-2 Testing, last sentence, replace the word alterations with the word **cycles**.

Page 10-100, Table 1056-1, replace on the line for Trapezoidal Tear Strength:

Type 1	Type 2	Type 3		Type 4
		Class A	Class B	Soil Stabilization
45 lb	75 lb	--	--	75 lb

Page 10-116, Subarticle 1070-10, first paragraph, second sentence, add **or** just before cold-forged sleeve.

Pages 10-136 through 10-147, at the top of the page, substitute Section 1074 with Section **1072**.

Page 10-157, Article 1077-11, first paragraph, change the reference from Subarticle 420-18(B) to Subarticle 420-**17**(B).

Page 10-200, Subarticle 1080-14(B), change reference to ASTM D335**9**

Page 10-211, at the top of the page, substitute Section 1081 with Section **1082**.

Page 10-229, add **1088-6 BLANK** on the line above 1088-7 TUBULAR MARKERS.

Page 10-244, add **1089-10 BLANK** and **1089-11 BLANK** on the lines just above 1089-12 FLAGGER.

Page 10-272, delete Article 1098-6 in its entirety. Renumber Articles 1098-7 through 1098-17 as Articles 1098-6 through 1098-16 consecutively.

Division 12

Page 12-21 Add **1266-2** just before the heading MATERIALS.

Division 14

Page 14-33, Article 1413-6, first paragraph, first sentence, first line, replace made with **paid for**.

Division 15

- Page 15-2 add **1500-4** just before the heading WEEKEND, NIGHT AND HOLIDAY WORK.
- Page 15-4, Subarticle 1505-3(A)(2), replace the 2nd line with the following: **Provide shielding or shoring as required under Section 150 or as required elsewhere in the contract.**
- Page 15-5, add **1505-6** on the same line and just before the heading MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT. (Remove the period after PAYMENT.)

- Page 15-6, Article 1505-6(3), delete *in Section 1175* and replace it with *elsewhere in the contract*.
- Page 15-8, add **1510-4** on the same line and just before the heading MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT.
- Page 15-10, substitute **BLANK** for CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS on the same line and just before 1515-4.
- Page 15-10, substitute **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS** for General Requirements
- Page 15-10, Article 1515-4, add **(D)** just before the bolded Fire Hydrants.
- Page 15-13, Article 1520-3, 8th paragraph, add *pipe* after diameter.
- Page 15-22, add **1540-3** on the same line and just before the heading CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- Page 15-28, Replace 1550-6 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT with **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**.

Division 16

- Page 16-12, Subarticle 1632-1(C) ¼ Inch hardware cloth, change the minimum width from 24 inches to 48 inches.

END

PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES

(Imported Fire Ant, Gypsy Moth, Witchweed, And Other Noxious Weeds)

(3-18-03)

Z-04a

Within quarantined area

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

Originating in a quarantined county

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

Contact

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-733-6932, or <http://www.ncagr.com/plantind/> to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

Regulated Articles Include

1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
3. Plant crowns and roots.
4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
8. Used earth-moving equipment.
9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance, of any character, if determined by an inspector to present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, gypsy moth, witchweed or other noxious weeds.

MINORITY AND FEMALE EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS

Z-7

NOTICE OF REQUIREMENTS FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (*EXECUTIVE NUMBER 11246*)

1. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, see as shown on the attached sheet entitled "Employment Goals for Minority and Female participation".

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the Contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and nonfederally involved construction.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in *41 CFR Part 60-4* shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in *41 CFR 60-4.3(a)*, and its effort to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project or the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the executive Order and the regulations in *41 CFR Part 60-4*. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

2. As used in this Notice and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is the county or counties shown on the cover sheet of the proposal form and contract.

**EMPLOYMENT GOALS FOR MINORITY
AND FEMALE PARTICIPATION**

Economic Areas

Area 023 29.7%

Bertie County
Camden County
Chowan County
Gates County
Hertford County
Pasquotank County
Perquimans County

Area 024 31.7%

Beaufort County
Carteret County
Craven County
Dare County
Edgecombe County
Green County
Halifax County
Hyde County
Jones County
Lenoir County
Martin County
Nash County
Northampton County
Pamlico County
Pitt County
Tyrrell County
Washington County
Wayne County
Wilson County

Area 025 23.5%

Columbus County
Duplin County
Onslow County
Pender County

Area 026 33.5%

Bladen County
Hoke County
Richmond County
Robeson County
Sampson County
Scotland County

Area 027 24.7%

Chatham County
Franklin County
Granville County
Harnett County
Johnston County
Lee County
Person County
Vance County
Warren County

Area 028 15.5%

Alleghany County
Ashe County
Caswell County
Davie County
Montgomery County
Moore County
Rockingham County
Surry County
Watauga County
Wilkes County

Area 029 15.7%

Alexander County
Anson County
Burke County
Cabarrus County
Caldwell County
Catawba County
Cleveland County
Iredell County
Lincoln County
Polk County
Rowan County
Rutherford County
Stanly County

Area 0480 8.5%

Buncombe County
Madison County

Area 030 6.3%

Avery County
Cherokee County
Clay County
Graham County
Haywood County
Henderson County
Jackson County
McDowell County
Macon County
Mitchell County
Swain County
Transylvania County
Yancey County

SMSA Areas

Area 5720 26.6%

Currituck County

Area 9200 20.7%

Brunswick County

New Hanover County

Area 2560 24.2%

Cumberland County

Area 6640 22.8%

Durham County

Orange County

Wake County

Area 1300 16.2%

Alamance County

Area 3120 16.4%

Davidson County

Forsyth County

Guilford County

Randolph County

Stokes County

Yadkin County

Area 1520 18.3%

Gaston County

Mecklenburg County

Union County

Goals for Female

Participation in Each Trade

(Statewide) 6.9%

SUBMISSION OF RECORDS - FEDERAL-AID PROJECTS

(7-17-07)

SP1 G103

The Contractor's attention is directed to the Standard Special Provision entitled *Required Contract Provisions-Federal-Aid Construction Contracts* contained elsewhere in this proposal.

This project is located on a roadway classified as a local road or rural minor collector, therefore the requirements of Paragraph IV - Payment of Predetermined Minimum Wage and Paragraph V - Statements and Payrolls are exempt from this contract.

REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL - AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

FHWA - 1273 Electronic Version - May 1, 2012

Z-8

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

ATTACHMENTS

- A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.
3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.
4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

1. **Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:
 - a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.
 - b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:
"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."
2. **EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.
3. **Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:
 - a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
 - b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

- c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.
 - d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
 - e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.
4. **Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.
- a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.
 - b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.
 - c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.
5. **Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:
- a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.
 - b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
 - c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.
 - d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.
6. **Training and Promotion:**
- a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.
 - b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-

job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

- c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
 - d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.
7. **Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:
- a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
 - b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.
 - c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.
 - d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.
8. **Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.
9. **Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.
- a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

- b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.
10. **Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**
- a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.
 - b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.
11. **Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.
- a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:
 - (1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
 - (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and
 - (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;
 - b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 “Contract provisions and related matters” with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

1. Minimum wages

- a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

- b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:
 - (i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
 - (ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
 - (iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.
- (2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage

rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

2. **Withholding.** The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

3. **Payrolls and basic records**

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours

worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

- b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency.
- (2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:
 - (i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;
 - (ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;
 - (iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.
- (3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

4. Apprentices and trainees

a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL). Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

- b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL). Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

- c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.
 - d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT). Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.
5. **Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.
 6. **Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.
 7. **Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.
 8. **Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.
 9. **Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be

resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10. **Certification of eligibility.**

- a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

1. **Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.
2. **Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.
3. **Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.
4. **Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance

by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).
 - a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:
 - (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
 - (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
 - (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
 - (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.
 - b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.
2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.
3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.
4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.
5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.
2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).
3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.
2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.
- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.
- d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

- e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
- f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.
- g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

* * * * *

2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

- a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:
 - (1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

- (2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
- (3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and
- (4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

2. **Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
- c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
- e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
- f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

- g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

* * * * *

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

- 1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.
- 2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

* * * * *

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

- 1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:
 - a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
 - b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of

Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.
3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

Contract No. _____

Rev. 4-19-11

County _____

**EXECUTION OF BID
NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION
CORPORATION**

The person executing the bid, on behalf of the Bidder, being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with any bid or contract, that the bidder has not been convicted of violating *N.C.G.S. § 133-24* within the last three years, and that the Bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor.

In addition, execution of this bid in the proper manner also constitutes the Bidder's certification of status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

Full name of Corporation

Address as Prequalified

Attest _____
Secretary/Assistant Secretary
Select appropriate title

By _____
President/Vice President/Assistant Vice President
Select appropriate title

Print or type Signer's name

Print or type Signer's name

CORPORATE SEAL

AFFIDAVIT MUST BE NOTARIZED

Subscribed and sworn to before me this the
_____ day of _____ 20__.

NOTARY SEAL

Signature of Notary Public

of _____ County

State of _____

My Commission Expires: _____

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

Conditions for certification:

1. The prequalified bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Municipality if at any time the bidder learns that his certification was erroneous when he submitted his debarment certification or explanation filed with the Municipality, or has become erroneous because of changed circumstances.
2. The terms *covered transaction, debarred, suspended, ineligible, lower tier covered transaction, participant, person, primary covered transaction, principal, proposal, and voluntarily excluded*, as used in this provision, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of the rules implementing Executive Order 12549. A copy of the Federal Rules requiring this certification and detailing the definitions and coverages may be obtained from the Municipality project representative.
3. The prequalified bidder agrees by submitting this form, that he will not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in Municipal contracts, unless authorized by the Municipality.
4. For Federal Aid projects, the prequalified bidder further agrees that by submitting this form he will include the Federal-Aid Provision titled *Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contract (Form FHWA PR 1273)* provided by the Municipality, without subsequent modification, in all lower tier covered transactions.
5. The prequalified bidder may rely upon a certification of a participant in a lower tier covered transaction that he is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless he knows that the certification is erroneous. The bidder may decide the method and frequency by which he will determine the eligibility of his subcontractors.
6. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this provision. The knowledge and information of a participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
7. Except as authorized in paragraph 6 herein, the Municipality may terminate any contract if the bidder knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available by the Federal Government.

DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

The prequalified bidder certifies to the best of his knowledge and belief, that he and his principals:

- a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- b. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records; making false statements; or receiving stolen property;
- c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph b. of this certification; and
- d. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- e. Will submit a revised Debarment Certification immediately if his status changes and will show in his bid proposal an explanation for the change in status.

If the prequalified bidder cannot certify that he is not debarred, he shall provide an explanation with this submittal. An explanation will not necessarily result in denial of participation in a contract.

Failure to submit a non-collusion affidavit and debarment certification will result in the prequalified bidder's bid being considered non-responsive.

Check here if an explanation is attached to this certification.

CONTRACT ITEMS

LINE NO.	SEC. NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	ESTIMATED QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	TOTAL AMOUNT
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> 10/24/2012 Work Order No. _____ WBS# 33779.5.1 TIP# B-4575 FA#BRZ-1202(1) </div> <div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 5px;"> Realign Mickley Avenue and Replace Bridge No. 165 over Norfolk Southern Railroad County _____ Gaston </div>						
1	800	Mobilization	1	LS		
2	801	Construction Surveying	1	LS		
3	200	Clearing and Grubbing	1.4	AC		
4	200	Supplementary Clearing & Grubbing	1	AC		
5	225	Unclassified Excavation	6,000	CY		
6	230	Borrow Excavation	22,500	CY		
7	250	Removal of Existing Asphalt Pavement	210	SY		
8	500	Fine Grading (1,980 SY)	1	LS		
9	545	Incidental Stone Base	90	TN		
10	SP	Foundation Conditioning Material, Minor Structures	80	TN		
11	SP	Foundation Conditioning Fabric	240	SY		
12	SP	15" Drainage Pipe	448	LF		
13	SP	15" R.C. Pipe Culverts, Class IV	24	LF		
14	SP	18" R.C. Pipe Culverts, Class IV	60	LF		
15	SP	18" R.C. Pipe Culverts, Class V	168	LF		
16	SP	15" Pipe End Section	3	EA		
17	SP	18" Pipe End Section	3	EA		
18	840	Frame with Grate & Hood, STD 840.03, Type F	1	EA		
19	840	Frame with Grate & Hood, STD 840.03, Type G	1	EA		
20	840	Masonry Drainage Structures	7	EA		
21	840	Masonry Drainage Structures	6	LF		
22	840	Frame with Two Grates, Std. 840.22	4	EA		
23	840	Frame with Two Grates, Std. 840.29	1	EA		
24	SP	15" Drainage Pipe Elbows	4	EA		
25	610	Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type B25.0B	640	TN		
26	610	Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5B	430	TN		
27	SP	Asphalt Binder for Plant Mix	55	TN		
28	846	2'-6" Concrete Curb and Gutter	50	LF		
29	846	Shoulder Berm Gutter	275	LF		
30	854	Precast Concrete Barrier	21	LF		
31	862	Steel Beam Guardrail	750	LF		
32	862	Steel Beam Guardrail, Shop Curved	150	LF		
33	862	Guardrail Anchor Units, Type B-77	4	EA		
34	SP	Guardrail Anchor Units, Type 350	6	EA		
35	862	Guardrail Anchor Units, Type III	2	EA		
36	862	Steel BM Guardrail Terminal Sections	2	EA		

37	862	Additional Guardrail Posts	5	EA		
38	876	Rip Rap, Class I	10	TN		
39	876	Rip Rap, Class B	15	TN		
40	876	Filter Fabric for Drainage	300	SY		
41	1605	Temporary Silt Fence	1,685	LF		
42	1610	Stone for Erosion Control, Class A	70	TN		
43	SP	Permanent Soil Reinforcement	80	SY		
44	SP	Temporary Rock Silt Check Type "A" NCDOT Std. 1633.01	4	EA		
45	SP	Temporary Rock Silt Check Type "B" NCDOT 1633.02	24	EA		
46	SP	Rock Inlet Sediment Trap Type "C" NCDOT Std. 1632.03	7	EA		
47	1631	Matting for Erosion Control	100	SY		
48	1660	Seeding & Mulching	2	AC		
49	1205	Thermoplastic Pavement Marking Lines (4", 120 MILS)	2,162	LF		
50	1205	Thermoplastic Pavement Marking Lines (4", 90 MILS)	2,128	LF		
51	1205	Cold Applied Plastic Pavement Marking Lines, Type 1 (4")	346	LF		
52	1205	Cold Applied Plastic Pavement Marking Lines, Type 1 (4")	346	LF		
53	1110	Work Zone Signs (Barricade Mounted)	57	SF		
54	1110	Stationary Work Zone Signs (Stationary)	198	SF		
55	1145	Barricades (Type III)	80	LF		
56	SP	12" DIP Water Line, Pressure Class 350	1,235	LF		
57	SP	6" DIP Water Line, Pressure Class 350	58	LF		
58	SP	Temporary 6" Water Line	1	LS		
59	SP	6" Sleeve	2	EA		
60	SP	20" Steel Encasement Pipe (0.250" Thick)	150	LF		
61	SP	Ductile Iron Restrained Joint Fittings	1,150	LBS		
62	SP	Abandon Existing Water Lines and Appurtenances	1	LS		
63	SP	Concrete Blocking	40	CY		
64	1515	6" Gate Valve	1	EA		
65	1515	12" Gate Valve	3	EA		
66	1515	12" X 16" Tapping Valve	1	EA		
67	1515	1" Air Release Valve	1	EA		
68	1515	2" Blow Off	1	EA		
69	1515	6" Line Stop	1	EA		
70	1530	Reconnect Water Meter	1	EA		
71	402	Removal of Existing Structure at Station -L-9+64.28	1	LS		
72	412	Unclassified Structure Excavation	1	LS		
73	420	Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab	4808.5	SF		
74	420	Grooving Bridge Floors	3577	SF		
75	420	Class A Concrete (Bridge)	68.9	CY		

76	422	Bridge Approach Slabs, Station -L- 8+76.61	1	LS		
77	422	Bridge Approach Slabs, Station -L- 10+48.95	1	LS		
78	425	Reinforcing Steel (Bridge)	12818	LB		
79	440	Approximately 245,300 Pounds Structural Steel	1	LS		
80	SP	HP 14 X 73 Steel Piles	784.7	LF		
81	SP	Steel Pile Points	18	EA		
82	SP	Predrilling for Piles	610	LF		
83	454	Method A Waterproofing	16.2	SY		
84	460	Three Bar Metal Rail	140.8	LF		
85	460	Concrete Barrier Rail	148.3	LF		
86	SP	Chain Link Fence for Railroad Protection	1	LS		
87	462	4" Concrete Slope Protection	327.4	SY		

Total Bid for Project

\$

CONTRACTOR _____

ADDRESS _____

Federal ID No. _____

Contr. License No. _____

Telephone No. _____

Vendor No. _____

Authorized Agent _____

Signature _____

Witness _____

Signature _____



Title _____

Date _____

Title _____

Date _____